

SPECIFICATIONS

NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT

Fort Thomas Treatment Plant
36” Raw Water Main Project
Fort Thomas, Campbell County, Kentucky

February 2014

COMPILED BY:
Northern Kentucky Water District (Owner)
2835 Crescent Springs Road
Erlanger, Kentucky 41018

S P E C I F I C A T I O N S

FOR

NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT

Fort Thomas Treatment Plant
36” Raw Water Main Project
Fort Thomas, Campbell County, Kentucky

February 2014

GOVERNING BODY

COMMISSIONERS:

DR. PATRICIA SOMMERKAMP - CHAIR
DAVID M. SPAULDING, ESQ. - VICE CHAIR
FRED MACKE, JR – SECRETARY
CLYDE CUNNINGHAM - TREASURER
DOUG WAGNER – COMMISSIONER
ANDREW C. COLLINS - COMMISSIONER

RON LOVAN, PRESIDENT/CEO

COMPILED BY:

Northern Kentucky Water District (Owner)
2835 Crescent Springs Road
Erlanger, Kentucky 41018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Subject	Pages
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS	
00020 Invitation to Bid	1 - 3
00100 Instructions to Bidders	1 - 9
BID FORMS	
00300 Bid Form	1 - 11
00301 Supplements to Bid Form	1 - 7
00410 Bid Bond	1 - 2
OWNER'S FORMS	
00460 Non-Collusion Affidavit	1
00470 Kentucky Resident Affidavit	1
CONTRACT FORMS	
00500 Agreement	1 - 7
00610 Performance Bond	1 - 2
00620 Payment Bond	1 - 2
00650 Certificate of Insurance	1
00652 Certificate of Property Insurance	1
CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	
00700 General Conditions	1 - 62
00800 Supplementary Conditions	1 - 22
00801 Supplementary General Conditions for CWSRF Projects	1 - 72
00900 Employment Requirements and Wage Rates	1 - 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Subject	Page
SPECIFICATIONS	
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01015 Project Requirements	1 - 7
01025 Measurement and Payment	1 - 10
01070 Abbreviations of Terms and Organizations	1 - 2
01300 Submittals	1 - 3
01400 Quality Control	1 - 2
01500 Temporary Facilities	1 - 14
01600 Technical Provisions	1 - 38
02660 Bonding and Corrosion Monitoring Components	1 - 13
Geotechnical Report	1 - 55

Section 00020

ADVERTISEMENT TO BID

Date: February 13, 2014

**PROJECT: Fort Thomas Treatment Plant 36" Raw Water Main Project
City of Fort Thomas, Campbell County, Kentucky**

SEALED BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AT:

Northern Kentucky Water District
2835 Crescent Springs Road
P.O. Box 18640
Erlanger, Kentucky 41018

UNTIL: Date: March 6, 2014
Time: 11:00 AM (Local Time)

At said place and time, and promptly thereafter, all Bids that have been duly received will be publicly opened and read aloud.

The proposed Work is generally described as follows: Construction of approximately 2,270 linear feet of 36" water main and 2,000 linear feet of 6" water main together with the appurtenances and related work at the Northern Kentucky Water District's Fort Thomas Treatment Plant {from the Pretreatment Building to the South Reservoir outlet structure} in the City of Fort Thomas, Campbell County, Kentucky. Allowable water main materials for the 36" main include ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC), steel, or high density poly-ethylene (HDPE). Allowable water main materials for the 6" main include ductile iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The project will also include the installation of approximately 90 linear feet of 12" HDPE storm sewer pipe, 210 linear feet of 18" HDPE storm sewer pipe, 600 linear feet of 24" HDPE storm sewer pipe, and 220 linear feet of 30" HDPE storm sewer pipe.

All Bids must be in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders and Contract Documents on file, and available for examination at:

Northern Kentucky Water District (Owner)
2835 Crescent Springs Road
Erlanger, Kentucky 41018

Or

Burgess & Niple
312 Plum Street | 12th Floor
Cincinnati, OH 45202
Phone: 513-579-0042

Copies of Bidding Documents may be obtained from the office of Burgess & Niple at the address indicated herein. Charges for all documents obtained will be made on the following basis:

Complete set of Bidding Documents	<u>Charge</u>
	<u>\$ 80.00</u>
Mailing and Handling (U.S. Mail) (if requested)	<u>\$ 15.00</u>

Charges for Bidding Documents and mailing and handling, if applicable, will not be refunded.

Bids will be received on a unit price and/or lump sum basis as described in the Contract Documents.

Bid security, in the form of a certified check or a Bid Bond (insuring/bonding company shall be rated "A" by AM Best) in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the maximum total bid price, must accompany each Bid.

The Successful Bidder will be required to furnish a Construction Payment Bond and a Construction Performance Bond (insuring/bonding company shall be rated "A" by AM Best) as security for the faithful performance of the contract and the payment of all bills and obligations arising from the performance of the Contract.

The project advertised will be funded by the Kentucky Infrastructure Authority (KIA) through a Federally Assisted Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) Loan and Local Funds.

This procurement will be subject to DOW Procurement Guidance including the Davis-Bacon Act.

This project will be in compliance with Executive Order 11246 (Equal Employment Opportunity) as amended.

All Bidders must comply with the President's Executive Order 11246 (EEO) as amended, which prohibits discrimination in employment regarding race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

All Bidders must comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Anti-Kickback Act, and the Contract Work Hours Standard Act and 40 CFR, and 40 CFR 33.1016.

All Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors must comply with 41 CFR 60-4, in regards to Affirmative Action, to ensure equal opportunity to females and minorities and will apply the timetables and goals set forth in 41 CFR 60-4 as applicable.

All Bidders must comply with OSHA (P.C. 91-596) and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (P.E.91-54).

The Successful Bidder and all Subcontractors will be required to conform to the labor standards set forth in the Contract Documents. This project falls under the provisions of KRS 337.505 to 337.550 for prevailing wage rates.

Evaluation of Bids and the awarding of a final contract are subject to the reciprocal preference for Kentucky resident bidders pursuant to KRS 45A490 to 45A.494 and (KAR 200 5:400)

Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation the right to reject any or all nonconforming, non-responsive, incomplete, unbalanced, or conditional Bids, to waive informalities, and to reject the Bid of any Bidder if Owner believes that it would not be in the best interest of Owner to make an award to that Bidder. Owner also reserves the right to negotiate with the apparent Successful Bidder to such an extent as may be determined by Owner.

A non-mandatory prebid conference will be held for prospective Bidders on February 25, 2014 at 10:00 a.m. at the Fort Thomas Treatment Plant located at 700 Alexandria Pike, Fort Thomas, Kentucky 41075.

On request 72 hours in advance, Owner will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such investigations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Arrangements for site visits shall be made by calling Kyle Ryan, Staff Engineer, with the Northern Kentucky Water District at (859) 426-2713.

Minority Bidders are encouraged to bid and bidders must make positive efforts to use small, minority, women owned and disadvantaged businesses.

Bids shall remain subject to acceptance for 90 days after the day of bid opening or for such longer period of time to which a Bidder may agree in writing upon request of the Owner. If a Contract is to be awarded, the Owner will give the Successful Bidder a Notice of Award during the period of time during which the Successful Bidder's bid remains subject to acceptance.

Award of the Contract will be made to the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder in accordance with Article 19, Award of Contract, specified in the Instructions to Bidders

Richard Harrison
V.P. Engineering, Production, & Distribution
Northern Kentucky Water District

+ + END OF ADVERTISEMENT TO BID+ +

Section 00100

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. DEFINED TERMS. Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

- A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and where the bidding procedures are to be administered.
- B. *Bidder* – The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.
- C. *Successful Bidder* – The lowest responsible Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner (on the basis of Owner’s evaluation as hereinafter provided) makes an award.
- D. *Drawings* – The plans developed by Burgess & Niple, dated February 2014, consisting of sheets numbered 1 through 16 with each sheet bearing the following general title; “Northern Kentucky Water District | Ft Thomas Water Treatment Plant | 36” Raw Water Main Project”
- E. *Base Alignment* – The proposed water main alignment as shown in the Drawings on sheets 1 through 6 and 9 through 16. The Base Alignment is one of two options for the water main alignment.
- F. *Alternate Alignment* – The proposed water main alignment as shown in the Drawings on sheets 1 through 4 and 7 through 16. The Alternate Alignment is one of two options for the water main alignment.

2. COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Complete sets of Contract Documents must be used in preparing Bids; Bidder shall have sole responsibility for errors or misrepresentations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Contract Documents.

Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Contract Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

3. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS. Each Bidder must submit with its bid an experience record form (Attachment #4 of Section 00301 – Supplement to Bid Form) with at least four projects listed that are similar to this project in size and scope. To further demonstrate qualifications to perform the Work, each Bidder must be prepared to submit within five days of Owner's request written evidence such as financial data, previous experience, present commitments, subcontractor capabilities or experience, and such other data as may be requested by Owner. Bidders who have not, in the Owner’s opinion, had sufficient experience in the size and type of work involved to be considered responsible Bidders will not be considered.

Each Bid must contain evidence of Bidder’s qualifications to transact business in the State of Kentucky or covenant to obtain such qualifications prior to award of the Contract. The Bidder’s Organization Number from the Kentucky’s Secretary of State and principal place of business as filed with Kentucky’s Secretary of State must be included where applicable.

Each Bidder must be registered as a plan holder with the Issuing Office or Engineer on record in the advertised “Invitation to Bid”. There shall be no substitution of bidders without proper registration with the Issuing Office or Engineer on record in the advertised “Invitation to Bid”.

4. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE. It is the responsibility of each Bidder, before submitting a Bid, to:

- a. thoroughly examine and study the Instructions to Bidders and the Contract Documents, including any Addenda and appendices;
- b. visit the Site and become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to the general, local, and site conditions that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of the Work;
- c. become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of the Work;
- d. agree at the time of submitting its Bid that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents;
- e. correlate the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Contract Documents;
- f. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Contract Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder; and
- g. determine that the Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work.

4.01. Underground Facilities. Information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner or others, and Owner and Engineer disclaim responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof, unless it is expressly provided otherwise in the Supplementary Conditions.

4.02. Additional Information. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder may, at Bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to subsurface or physical conditions at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, which may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of the Work and which Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Each Bidder shall be responsible for any claims for personal injury, death or damage to property caused by Bidder's entry on public or private property and shall defend and indemnify Owner and all other parties against any such claims.

On request 72 hours in advance, Owner will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such explorations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations. Arrangements for Site visits shall be made by calling Kyle Ryan, Staff Engineer, with the Northern Kentucky Water District at (859) 426-2713.

4.03. Bidder's Representation. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation and covenant by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article 4, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents and applying the specific means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (if any) that may be shown or indicated or expressly required by the Contract Documents, the prevailing hourly wage rates for the area in which the Project is located, that Bidder has given Engineer prompt written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies that the Bidder has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder, and that the Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work.

5. SITE AND OTHER AREAS. The Site is identified in the Contract Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities are to be obtained and paid for by Owner unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

6. PREBID CONFERENCE. A non-mandatory prebid conference will be held at 10:00 a.m. local time on February 25, 2014 at the Fort Thomas Treatment Plant located at 700 Alexandria Pike, Fort Thomas, Kentucky 41075. A tour of the project area will follow. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

7. INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Any interpretations or clarifications that are considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by Engineer as having received the Contract Documents. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. The person submitting questions shall be responsible for their prompt delivery. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, or change the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by Owner or Engineer.

Owner and Engineer will not be responsible for explanations or interpretations of the Contract Documents except as issued in accordance herewith.

8. BID SECURITY. Each Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable without condition to Owner in an amount of 10 percent of Bidder's maximum Bid and in the form of a certified check or Bid Bond (on the form attached) issued by a surety meeting the requirements as set forth in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions and shall be rated "A" by AM Best.

Bid security of the Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be returned. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security

within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may annul the Notice of Award and Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Bid security of other Bidders whom Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Agreement or one day after the last day the Bids remain subject to acceptance, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be returned.

9. CONTRACT TIMES. The numbers of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be (a) Substantially Completed and (b) also completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement (or incorporated therein by reference to the attached Bid Form).

10. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES. Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, are set forth in the Agreement.

11. SUBSTITUTE OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS. The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Contract Documents without consideration of possible substitute or "or-equal" items. Whenever it is specified or described in the Contract Documents that a substitute or "or-equal" item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by Contractor if acceptable to Engineer, application for such acceptance will not be considered by the Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Agreement. The procedure for submission of any such application by Contractor and consideration by Engineer is set forth in the General Conditions and may be supplemented in the Supplementary Conditions.

12. SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS. Each Bidder shall submit with its Bid the name of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals and organizations proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. If, after due investigation, Owner or Engineer has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, Owner or Engineer may, before the Notice of Award is given, request the apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in the Bid. If the apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to another Bidder that proposes to use an acceptable Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. Declining to make requested substitutions will not constitute grounds for sacrificing the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individual or entity to whom the Owner or Engineer does not make written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to revocation of such acceptance as provided in the General Conditions. Preliminary acceptance of equipment listed by manufacturer's name shall not in any way constitute a waiver of the specifications covering such equipment; final acceptance will be based on full conformity with the Contract Documents. Any Bid conditioned on furnishing equipment or materials which are not responsive to the Contract Documents will be rejected.

13. PREPARATION OF BID. Bid Forms for a Base Alignment (Section 00300, pages 4 & 5) and Alternate Alignment (Section 00300, pages 6 & 7) have been included with the Contract Documents. The Owner intends to select either the Base Alignment or Alternate Alignment based on the lowest price. Bidders should complete a single Bid Form corresponding to the alignment the Bidder can complete for the lowest cost and the Bid prices must be entered therein.

All blanks on the Bid form shall be completed by printing in ink or by typewriter and the Bid signed. A Bid price shall be indicated for each lump sum bid item and/or unit price item listed therein, or the words "No Bid", "No Change", or "Not Applicable" entered.

A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by the president or a vice-president or other corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate seal shall be affixed and attested by the secretary or an assistant secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown below the signature.

A Bid by a partnership shall be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership shall be shown below the signature.

A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member (if member-managed) or manager (if manager-managed) and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm must be shown below the signature.

A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.

A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid form. The official address of the joint venture must be shown below the signature.

All names shall be typed or printed in ink below the signatures.

The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid form.

The address, telephone number, and facsimile number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.

The Bid shall identify whether the Bidder is a resident or nonresident bidder for purposes of Kentucky's reciprocal preference statute (KRS 45A.490 to 45A.494 and 200 KAR 5:400). If the Bidder is claiming a "resident bidder" status as defined in KRS 45A.494(2), the Bid shall include a properly executed and notarized affidavit affirming that it meets the criteria to be considered such a resident bidder. If requested by Owner, Bidder shall also provide documentation proving such resident bidder status; failure to do so shall result in disqualification of the Bidder or contract termination.

While the Bidder should consult the applicable statutes and regulation, generally speaking, a "resident bidder" is an individual or business entity that, on the date the contract is first advertised or announced as available for bidding: (a) is authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth; AND (b) has for one (1) year prior to and through the date of the advertisement, (i) filed Kentucky corporate income taxes, (ii) made payments to the Kentucky unemployment insurance fund established in KRS 341.490, and (iii) maintained a Kentucky workers' compensation policy in effect. A "nonresident bidder" is any other individual or business entity.

14. **BASIS OF BID.** Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the Bid Form. The total of all estimated prices will be determined as the sum of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and the unit price Bid for the item. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with the General Conditions and as amended in the Supplementary Conditions and as outlined in Article 19 below.

Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures (NKWD)

and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of the words.

15. SUBMITTAL OF BID. A Bid shall be submitted no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or Invitation to Bid and shall be enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope plainly marked with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate envelope plainly marked on the outside with the notation "Bid Enclosed".

Bids shall be addressed to Owner at:

Northern Kentucky Water District
2835 Crescent Springs Road
P.O. Box 18640
Erlanger, Kentucky 41018

The unbound copy of the bid booklet that includes the Bid Form and Supplements to Bid Form are to be completed and submitted with the Bid Security and the following data:

1. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters (EPA Form 5700-49).
2. Certification Regarding Lobbying, Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans and Cooperative Agreements.
3. Statement of Bidder's Qualifications
4. Bidder's Experience Record
5. Proposed Subcontractors
6. Bid Security
7. Non-Collusion Affidavit
8. Required Notarized Affidavit for Bidders, Offerors, and Contractors Claiming Kentucky Resident Bidder Status

Two complete and executed Bid Forms along with "Non-Collusion Affidavit" and Bid Bond shall be submitted. Bids shall be typed or in ink. Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids may be returned unopened. Oral, telephone, facsimile, or telegraph Bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

16. MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS. A Bid may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. For a period ending 72 hours after Bids are opened, any Bidder may request the withdrawal of its Bid by filing with Owner a duly signed written notice and otherwise demonstrating by clear and convincing evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that

the Bid was submitted in good faith but there was a material and/or substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid. If the withdrawal of the Bid is approved by the Owner in its sole discretion, the Bid security will be returned. Without the advanced full disclosure by the withdrawing Bidder to and written consent of the Owner, (a) no Bid shall be withdrawn under this section when the result would be the awarding of the contract on another Bid of the same Bidder or of another Bidder in which the withdrawing Bidder has a direct or indirect equitable interest and (b) no Bidder who is permitted to withdraw a Bid shall, for compensation, supply any material or labor to or perform any subcontract or other work agreement for the Bidder to whom the contract is awarded or otherwise benefit, directly or indirectly, from the performance of the Project.

17. OPENING OF BIDS. Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or Invitation to Bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

18. BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE. All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period. If the Contract is to be awarded, Owner will give Successful Bidder a Notice of Award within the number of days stated in the Bid Form. Should there be any reasons why the Contract cannot be awarded within the specified period, the time may be extended in writing by mutual agreement between the Owner and the Bidder.

19. AWARD OF CONTRACT. Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, non-responsive, incomplete, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner further reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder which it finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to be non-responsive. Owner may also reject the Bid of any Bidder if Owner believes that it would not be in the best interest of the Owner to make an award to that Bidder. Owner also reserves the right to waive all informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work and to negotiate with the apparent Successful Bidder to such an extent as may be determined by Owner. The Owner also reserves the right to increase or decrease the quantities of Work per the General Conditions.

In the case of Bids for equipment and materials only, Owner may award the Contract to a responsible Bidder other than the lowest in the interest of standardization or ultimate economy, as determined by Owner.

In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider, among other lawful considerations, the following:

- a. Whether or not the Bid complies with the prescribed requirements, and provides such alternates, unit prices and other information or data as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
- b. The qualifications of the Bidder must be submitted. Owner may also consider operating costs, maintenance requirements, performance data, and guarantees of major items of materials and equipment proposed for incorporation in the Work when such data are required to be submitted prior to the Notice of Award.
- c. If the Bidder maintains a permanent place of business.
- d. If the Bidder has adequate personnel, plant and equipment to perform the Work properly and expeditiously.

- e. Bidder's financial status to meet all obligations and incidentals to the Work.
- f. Whether the Bidder has appropriate technical expertise and experience.
- g. Bidder's performance record.
- h. If the Bidder has filed for bankruptcy.
- i. The amount of the total Base Alignment Bid or the total Alternate Alignment Bid. The Owner intends to select either the Base Alignment or Alternate Alignment based on the lowest bid price. When preparing a bid, Bidders should complete a single bid form corresponding to the alignment the Bidder can complete for the lowest cost.

In addition, the evaluation of Bids will be subject to the reciprocal preference for Kentucky resident bidders pursuant to KRS 45A.490 to 45A.494 and KAR 200 5:400. These statutes and regulation provide in part as follows: (a) a resident bidder of the Commonwealth shall be given a preference against a nonresident bidder registered in any state that gives or requires a preference to bidders from that state; (b) the preference shall be equal to the preference given or required by the state of the nonresident bidder; (c) this preference shall not be applied against nonresident bidders residing in states that do not give preference against Kentucky bidders; (d) if a procurement determination results in a tie between a resident bidder and a nonresident bidder, preference shall be given to the resident bidder; and (e) the preference shall not result in a nonresident bidder receiving a preference over another nonresident bidder.

Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, a Bidder's claim that it is a resident bidder for purposes of Kentucky's preference statute.

20. CONTRACT SECURITY AND INSURANCE. Article 5 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment Bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it must be accompanied by such Bonds and insurance certificates.

21. SIGNING OF AGREEMENT. When Owner gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement with the other Contract Documents identified in the Agreement as attached thereto. Within 15 days thereafter, the Successful Bidder shall sign, leaving the dates blank, and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and attached documents to Owner. Within 15 days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully signed counterpart to the Successful Bidder.

22. RETAINAGE. Provisions concerning retainage are set forth in the Agreement.

23. DRINKING WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND LOAN. A portion of the funding for this project comes from a Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) loan. This loan originates with the United States Environmental Protection (USEPA) and has several provisions that directly impact the Bidder. These include:

1. A certificate that the Bidder, and any subcontractors used by the Bidder, are not on the Federal List of Debarred Contractors. (CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND OTHER MATTERS – EPA Form 5700-49) addresses this item and must be executed and included with the bid
2. A certification from the Bidder that no appropriate funds were or will be used for the purposes of lobbying the legislative or executive branches of the Federal government. (CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING) address this item and must be submitted with the Bid.

The DWSRF loan creates additional documentation requirements on both the Contractor and the Owner. These are set forth in the Supplemental General Conditions for Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Loans (DWSRF Supplemental General Conditions). The items identified, but not limited to, in this section must be submitted with the Bid. The remaining items identified in the DWSRF Supplemental General Conditions Section will be submitted by the low bidder within 21 days of the Bid opening. The project will not be awarded until this information is received.

DWSRF funding requires a recipient to utilize minority or women owned businesses as subcontractors where possible. Certain information and documentation is required by the funding agencies and other governing bodies prior to awarding a necessary approval for this project. The BIDDER acknowledges, through the act of submitting a Bid, a commitment to submit the following documentation or information within 7 days of bid Opening or within 5 days of the formal request to do so, whichever is greater. Failure to produce any of this documentation or information within the prescribed period will serve as grounds for rejection of the Bid. If the information is required from a subcontractor or vendor and is not produced within the prescribed, it will serve as grounds to replace the subcontractor or vendor with another company or product.

Specific items to be submitted within 7 days of the Bid opening include:

- A. EPA Form 6100-2, DBE Subcontractor Participation (Attachment 12- Section 00810).
- B. EPA Form 6100-3, DBE Subcontractor Performance (Attachment 12-Section 00810).
- C. EPA Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization (Attachment 12-Section 00810).
- D. Disadvantage Enterprise Participation Policy (Attachment 12-Section 00810).
- E. List of DBE Bidders of Subcontractors (Attachment 12-Section 00810).

24. “BUY AMERICAN” PROVISION. In accordance with Section 215 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.) and implementing EPA regulations, the Contractor agrees that preference will be given to domestic construction materials by the Contractor, subcontractors, materialmen and suppliers in the performance of the Work.

++ END OF SECTION ++

Section 00300

BID FORM

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION: **Fort Thomas Treatment Plant
36" Raw Water Main Project
City of Fort Thomas, Campbell County, Kentucky**

THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO:

Northern Kentucky Water District (Owner)
P.O. Box 18640
2835 Crescent Springs Road
Erlanger, Kentucky 41018

THIS BID IS SUBMITTED BY: _____
(Bidder's Company Name)

1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Contract Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
2. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Invitation to Bid and the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 90 calendar days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time to which the Bidder may agree in writing upon request of Owner. Bidder understands that certain extensions to the time for acceptance of this Bid may require the consent of the surety for the Bid Bond.
3. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents and covenants, as set forth in the Agreement, that:
 - a. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, the other related data identified in the Contract Documents, and the following Addenda, receipt of all of which is hereby acknowledged:

No. _____	Dated _____
No. _____	Dated _____
No. _____	Dated _____
 - b. Bidder has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
 - c. Bidder is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

- d. Bidder has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for having done so) all additional or supplementary explorations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the Site which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying the specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents to be employed by Bidder, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
- e. Bidder does not consider that any further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- f. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- g. Bidder has correlated the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Bidding Documents.
- h. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- i. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work for which this Bid is submitted.
- j. **[Check the one that applies]**

_____ Bidder is a “resident bidder” as defined in KRS 45A.494(2) of Kentucky’s resident bidder reciprocal preference statute AND submits with this Bid a properly executed and notarized Affidavit that affirms that Bidder meets the resident bidder criteria, which Affidavit is hereby incorporated herein and made a part of this Bid.

OR

_____ Bidder is a “nonresident bidder” as defined in KRS 45A.494(3) of Kentucky’s resident bidder reciprocal preference statute AND its principal place of business as identified its Certificate of Authority to transact business in Kentucky as filed with Kentucky’s Secretary of State or, if Bidder hereby represents and covenants that it is not required to obtain a Certificate of Authority to transact business in Kentucky, its mailing address, is:

- k. Bidder's Organization Number from Kentucky's Secretary of State is #_____ [if applicable] and Bidder is qualified to transact business in the State of Kentucky or hereby covenants to obtain such qualifications prior to award of the Contract.
4. Bidder further represents that this Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation; Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over Owner; and No person or persons acting in any official capacity for the Owner are directly or indirectly interested in this Bid, or in any portion of the profit thereof.
5. The Bidder understands and agrees that during the performance of the Contract, it shall maintain a presence within such proximity of the Work Site which will allow it to respond to an emergency at the Work Site within one hour of receiving notice of an emergency, including emergencies occurring during non-working hours. The Bidder shall provide a list of emergency phone numbers for such purposes. If the Bidder does not have such a presence, it may satisfy this requirement by sub-contracting with a sub-contractor that does have such a presence, provided that any such sub-contractor must be approved by the Owner, in its sole discretion, prior to the project pre-construction meeting.
6. Bidder will complete the Work for the following unit prices, computed in accordance with paragraph 11.03.B of the General Conditions. Bidder acknowledges that estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all Unit Price Bid items will be based on actual quantities provided, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

**BID QUANTITIES FOR
FORT THOMAS TREATMENT PLANT
36" RAW WATER MAIN PROJECT
BASE ALIGNMENT BID**

Bid forms for the Base Alignment and Alternate Alignment are provided. The Owner intends to select either the Base Alignment or Alternate Alignment based on the lowest bid price. When preparing a bid, Bidders should complete a single bid form corresponding to the alignment the Bidder can complete for the lowest cost.

Note: See Section 01025 Measurement and Payment for bid form definitions					
Questions during bidding process should be submitted to Burgess & Niple, Inc no later than 24 hours prior to the bid date.					
Bidder agrees to perform all water main work described in the specifications and shown on the plans, for the following unit prices.					
Item No.	Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity	Unit Cost Total	Total Cost
1	36" - 6.01 CLASS 150 DUCTILE IRON PIPE or 6.03 DR41 C905 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE or 6.05 STEEL PIPE or 6.06 DR 25 C-906 HIGH DENSITY POLY-ETHYLENE (PE) DR25 PIPE. (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110, 111)	LF	2260		
2	6" - 6.01 CLASS 50 or 52 DUCTILE IRON PIPE or 6.03 DR 18 C-900 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110, 111)	LF	2000		
3	7.01 CONNECT TO EXISTING 36" MAIN/TIE-IN	EA	1		
4	7.01 CONNECT TO EXISTING 42" MAIN/TIE-IN	EA	1		
5	7.01 CONNECT TO EXISTING 6" MAIN/TIE-IN	EA	5		
6	8.01 INSTALL FLUSH HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	EA	4		
7	9.01 6" DUCTILE IRON RESILIENT SEATED GATE VALVE	EA	10		
8	9.02 36" BUTTERFLY VALVE	EA	4		
9	11.01 CONCRETE ANTI-SEEP COLLAR	EA	5		
10	11.02 4" DRAIN PIPE	EA	1		
11	11.04 6" PLUG AND BLOCK	EA	1		
12	11.05 AIR RELEASE VALVE (ARV and service line materials provided by NKWD)	EA	1		
13	11.06 6" ANCHORING TEE AND BLOCK	EA	5		
14	11.07 36" DUCTILE IRON TEE	EA	2		
15	11.07 6" DUCTILE IRON TEE	EA	3		
16	11.08 6" 22.5 DUCTILE IRON BEND	EA	4		
17	11.08 36" 11.25 DUCTILE IRON BEND	EA	3		
18	11.08 36" 22.5 DUCTILE IRON BEND	EA	5		

**BID QUANTITIES FOR
FORT THOMAS TREATMENT PLANT
36" RAW WATER MAIN PROJECT
BASE ALIGNMENT BID**

Item No.	Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity	Unit Cost Total	Total Cost
19	11.08 36" 45 DUCTILE IRON BEND	EA	8		
20	11.08 36" 90 DUCTILE IRON BEND	EA	1		
21	11.09 42" X 36" REDUCER	EA	1		
22	11.12 CORROSION TEST STATIONS	LS	1		
23	11.14 REMOVE EXISTING ROCK DRAINAGE DITCH AND CONSTRUCT 12" HDPE STORM PIPE	LF	92		
24	11.14 REMOVE EXISTING ROCK DRAINAGE DITCH AND CONSTRUCT 18" HDPE STORM PIPE	LF	208		
25	11.14 REMOVE EXISTING ROCK DRAINAGE DITCH AND CONSTRUCT 24" HDPE STORM PIPE	LF	600		
26	11.14 REMOVE EXISTING ROCK DRAINAGE DITCH AND CONSTRUCT 30" HDPE STORM PIPE	LF	220		
27	11.15 NEW 2'X2' CATCH BASIN	EA	2		
28	11.15 NEW 3'X3' CATCH BASIN	EA	5		
29	11.16 PIPE FOUNDATION (CONTINGENCY ITEM)	LF	50		
30	11.17 36" RAW WATER MAIN OUTLET STRUCTURE	LS	1		
31	11.18 STONE WALL/DITCH REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	2		
32	12.06 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE	SY	2400		
33	12.11 CONCRETE CURBING	LF	10		
34	12.14 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE	LS	1		
35	12.15 STONE STORM DRAINAGE DITCH REPAIR	SY	250		
36	12.16 CONCRETE DITCH OVER STORM SEWER	SY	500		

TOTAL BASE ALIGNMENT BID

Note: See section 01025 Measurement and Payment for bid form definitions

Total Bid in Words

**BID QUANTITIES FOR
FORT THOMAS TREATMENT PLANT
36" RAW WATER MAIN PROJECT
ALTERNATE ALIGNMENT BID**

Bid forms for the Base Alignment and Alternate Alignment are provided. The Owner intends to select either the Base Alignment or Alternate Alignment based on the lowest bid price. When preparing a bid, Bidders should complete a single bid form corresponding to the alignment the Bidder can complete for the lowest cost.

Note: See Section 01025 Measurement and Payment for bid form definitions					
Questions during bidding process should be submitted to Burgess & Niple, Inc no later than 24 hours prior to the bid date.					
Bidder agrees to perform all water main work described in the specifications and shown on the plans, for the following unit prices.					
Item No.	Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity	Unit Cost Total	Total Cost
1	36" - 6.01 CLASS 150 DUCTILE IRON PIPE or 6.03 DR41 C905 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE or 6.05 STEEL PIPE or 6.06 DR 25 C-906 HIGH DENSITY POLY-ETHYLENE (PE) DR25 PIPE. (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110, 111)	LF	2260		
2	6" - 6.01 CLASS 50 or 52 DUCTILE IRON PIPE or 6.03 DR 18 C-900 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110, 111)	LF	2000		
3	7.01 CONNECT TO EXISTING 36" MAIN/TIE-IN	EA	1		
4	7.01 CONNECT TO EXISTING 42" MAIN/TIE-IN	EA	1		
5	7.01 CONNECT TO EXISTING 6" MAIN/TIE-IN	EA	5		
6	8.01 INSTALL FLUSH HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	EA	4		
7	9.01 6" DUCTILE IRON RESILIENT SEATED GATE VALVE	EA	10		
8	9.02 36" BUTTERFLY VALVE	EA	4		
9	11.01 CONCRETE ANTI-SEEP COLLAR	EA	3		
10	11.02 4" UNDERDRAIN	EA	1		
11	11.04 6" PLUG AND BLOCK	EA	1		
12	11.05 AIR RELEASE VALVE (ARV and service line materials provided by NKWD)	EA	2		
13	11.06 6" ANCHORING TEE AND BLOCK	EA	5		
14	11.07 36" DUCTILE IRON TEE	EA	2		
15	11.07 6" DUCTILE IRON TEE	EA	3		
16	11.08 6" 22.5 DUCTILE IRON BEND	EA	4		
17	11.08 36" 11.25 DUCTILE IRON	EA	4		
18	11.08 36" 22.5 DUCTILE IRON	EA	4		

**BID QUANTITIES FOR
FORT THOMAS TREATMENT PLANT
36" RAW WATER MAIN PROJECT
ALTERNATE ALIGNMENT BID**

Item No.	Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity	Unit Cost Total	Total Cost
19	11.08 36" 45 DUCTILE IRON BEND	EA	10		
20	11.08 36" 90 DUCTILE IRON BEND	EA	1		
21	11.09 42" X 36" REDUCER	EA	1		
22	11.12 CORROSION TEST STATIONS	LS	1		
23	11.14 REMOVE EXISTING ROCK DRAINAGE DITCH AND CONSTRUCT 12" HDPE STORM PIPE	LF	92		
24	11.14 REMOVE EXISTING ROCK DRAINAGE DITCH AND CONSTRUCT 18" HDPE STORM PIPE	LF	208		
25	11.14 REMOVE EXISTING ROCK DRAINAGE DITCH AND CONSTRUCT 24" HDPE STORM PIPE	LF	600		
26	11.14 REMOVE EXISTING ROCK DRAINAGE DITCH AND CONSTRUCT 30" HDPE STORM PIPE	LF	220		
27	11.15 NEW 2'X2' CATCH BASIN	EA	2		
28	11.15 NEW 3'X3' CATCH BASIN	EA	5		
29	11.16 PIPE FOUNDATION (CONTINGENCY ITEM)	LF	100		
30	11.17 36" RAW WATER MAIN OUTLET STRUCTURE	LS	1		
31	11.18 STONE WALL/DITCH REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT	EA	3		
32	12.05 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MILLING AND PAVING	SY	1300		
33	12.06 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE	SY	1800		
34	12.11 CONCRETE CURBING	LF	10		
35	12.13 GRAVEL DRIVEWAY/PARKING AREA	SY	70		
36	12.14 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE	LS	1		
37	12.16 CONCRETE DITCH OVER STORM SEWER	SY	500		

TOTAL ALTERNATE ALIGNMENT BID

Note: See section 01025 Measurement and Payment for bid form definitions

Total Bid in Words

7. Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within 120 calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in paragraph 14.07.B of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with paragraph 14.07.B of the General Conditions within 150 calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.
8. The following documents are attached to and made a condition of this Bid:
 - a. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters – EPA Form 5700-49
 - b. Certification Regarding Lobbying
 - c. Statement of Bidder's Qualifications
 - d. Bidder's Experience Record
 - e. Proposed Subcontractors
 - f. Bid Security
 - g. Non-Collusion Affidavit
 - h. Required Notarized Affidavit for Bidders, Offerors and Contractors Claiming Kentucky Resident Bidder Status
9. The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings indicated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.
10. This Bid submitted on _____ , 2014 by:
 month day

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER

If an Individual

Name (typed or printed): _____

By _____ (SEAL)
 (Individual's signature)

doing business as _____

Business address _____

Phone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____

Date _____

If a Partnership

Partnership Name: _____ (SEAL)

By _____
(Signature of general partner - attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Business address _____

Phone No. _____ Fax No.: _____

Date _____

If a Corporation

Corporation Name: _____ (SEAL)

State of Incorporation: _____

Type (General, Professional Service): _____

By _____
(Signature - attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Title: _____
(CORPORATE SEAL)

Attest _____

Business address _____

Phone No. _____ Fax No.: _____

Date _____

If a Limited Liability Company

Company Name: _____ (SEAL)

State of Organization: _____

Type (General, Professional): _____

By _____
Signature of Member or Manager (as applicable)- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Title: _____ (COMPANY SEAL)

Attest _____

Business address _____

Phone No. _____ Fax No.: _____

Date _____

If a Joint Venture

(Each joint venturer must sign. The manner for signing for each individual, partnership, and corporation that is party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

Joint Venturer Name: _____ (SEAL)

By: _____
(Signature - attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Title: _____

Business address: _____

Phone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____

Date _____

Joint Venturer Name: _____ (SEAL)

By: _____
(Signature - attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Title: _____

Business address: _____

Phone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____

Date _____

Section 00301

SUPPLEMENTS TO BID FORM

1. FORMS TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID

- A. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters
- EPA Form 5700-49 (Attachment No. 1)
- B. Certification Regarding Lobbying (Attachment No. 2)
- C. Statement of Bidder's Qualifications (Attachment No. 3)
- D. Bidder's Experience Record (Attachment No. 4)
- E. Proposed Subcontractors (Attachment No. 5)
- F. Bid Security (Specification Section 00410)
- G. Non-Collusion Affidavit (Specification Section 00460)
- H. Required Notarized Affidavit for Bidders, Offerors, and Contractors Claiming
Kentucky Resident Bidder Status (Specification Section 00470)

2. FORMS TO BE SUBMITTED WITHIN 7 DAYS OF BID OPENING

Certain information and documentation is required by the funding agencies and other governing bodies prior to awarding a necessary approval for this project. The BIDDER acknowledges, through the act of submitting a Bid, a commitment to submit the following documentation or information within 7 days of Bid Opening or within 5 days of the formal request to do so, whichever is greater. Failure to produce any of this documentation or information within the prescribed period will serve as ground for rejection of the Bid. If the information is required from a subcontractor or vendor and is not produced within the prescribe, it will serve as grounds to replace the subcontractor or vendor with another company or product.

Specific items to be submitted within 7 days of the Bid opening include:

- A. EPA Form 6100-2 DBE Participation (Attachment 12 – Section 00810)
- B. EPA Form 6100-3 DBE Subcontractor Performance (Attachment 12 – Section 00810)
- C. EPA Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization (Attachment 12 – Section 00810)
- D. Disadvantage Enterprise Participation Policy (Attachment 12 – Section 00810)
- E. List of DBE Bidders of Subcontracts (Attachment 12 – Section 00810)

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT,
SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS**

The prospective participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(b) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and

(d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Sec. 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to 5 years, or both.

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

_____ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING
Certification for Contracts, Grants,
Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

_____ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

All questions shall be answered or the bid document will be incomplete. All data given shall be clear and comprehensive. This statement shall be notarized. If necessary, questions may be answered on separate sheets. The Bidder may submit any additional information it desires. If the Bidder is a joint venture, submit pervious joint venture projects. If joint venture has not completed prior projects of this magnitude then submit projects completed by joint venture partners.

1. Name of Bidder:
2. Permanent main office address:
3. When organized:
4. If a corporation, where incorporated:
5. How many years have you been engaged in operation of your business under your present firm or trade name:
6. Contracts on hand. (Schedule these, showing amount of each contract and the appropriate anticipated dates of completion.):
7. General character of work performed by your company:
8. Have you ever failed to complete any job awarded to you? If so, where and why?
9. Have you ever defaulted on a contract? If so, where and why?
10. List the more important projects completed by your firm, stating the approximate cost for each, and the month and year completed on attached sheet.
11. List your major equipment available for this work.
12. Experience in work similar in complexity, size and/or dollar value to this project. List and describe at least four on the table "Project References".
13. Background and experience of the principal members of your organization, including the officers in this type of work. (Attach)
14. Credit available: \$_____
15. Give bank reference: \$_____
16. Will you, upon request, fill out a detailed financial statement and furnish any other information that may be required by the Owner? Yes No

17. The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information required by the Owner in verification of the statements made comprising this Statement of Bidder's Qualifications:

Dated at _____ this _____ day of _____

NAME OF BIDDER

BY _____

TITLE _____

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

_____ being duly sworn deposes and says that he or she is

_____ of _____
(NAME OF ORGANIZATION)

And that the answers to the foregoing questions and all statements contained therein are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, of this year _____.

(NOTARY PUBLIC)

My commission expires _____

BIDDER'S EXPERIENCE RECORD
(Projects need to be of similar size and nature)

Change Order Value				
Contract Value				
Size of Project (Length, Contract Duration)				
Project Type, Year of Completion				
Engineer Contact Name, Telephone #				
Project Name, Owner, Address, Telephone #				

PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

The BIDDER’s proposed subcontractors shall be listed below for the various branches of work included in the proposed contract. All subcontractors are subject to the approval of the OWNER.

Unless rejected or otherwise permitted by the OWNER, no substitutions or changes to the listing of the entities proposed to perform that branch of the work will be allowed following opening of the Bids.

Where the BIDDER proposes to perform the work with its own forces, the phrase “Prime Contractor” shall be entered in the box provided

Failure to submit a completed list shall be cause for rejection of the Bid.

Branch of Work	Name of Subcontractor
1. Excavation / Grading	
2. Water Main Installation	
3. Concrete Work (Outfall Structure)	
4. Masonry Work (Drainage Channel)	
5. Asphalt Paving	
6. Storm Sewer Installation	
7. Other:	

BID BOND

BIDDER (Name and Address)

SURETY (Name and Address of Principal Place of Business)

OWNER (Name and Address)

BID

BID DUE DATE _____

PROJECT (Brief Description Including Location)

BOND

BOND NUMBER _____

DATE (Not later than Bid due date) _____

PENAL SUM _____ (Words) _____ (Figures)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF Surety and Bidder intending to be legally bound hereby subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer agent or representative

BIDDER

SURETY

_____(Seal)
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

_____(Seal)
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By _____
Signature and Title

By _____
Signature and Title
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest _____
Signature and Title

Attest _____
Signature and Title

-
- Note (1) Above addresses are to be used for giving required notice
 (2) Any singular reference to Bidder Surety OWNER or other party shall be considered plural where applicable

1 Bidder and Surety jointly and severally bind themselves their heirs executors administrators successors and assigns to pay to OWNER upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond

2 Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by OWNER) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment Bonds required by the Bidding Documents

3 This obligation shall be null and void if

3 1 OWNER accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by OWNER) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment Bonds required by the Bidding Documents or

3 2 All Bids are rejected by OWNER or

3 3 OWNER fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and if applicable consented to by Surety when required by paragraph 5 hereof)

4 Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default by Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from OWNER which notice will be given with reasonable promptness identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due

5 Surety waives notice of and any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by OWNER and Bidder provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from Bid due date without Surety's written consent

6 No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after Bid due date

7 Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located

8 Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond Such notices may be sent by personal delivery commercial courier or by United States Registered or Certified Mail return receipt requested postage pre paid and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned

9 Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power or Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer agent or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute seal and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby

10 This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect

11 The term Bid as used herein includes a Bid offer or proposal as applicable

Section 00460

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF: _____)

COUNTY OF: _____) SS

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes

and says that he/she is the _____ of
(sole owner, a partner, president, secretary, etc.)

_____, the party making the foregoing bid; that such bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that said bidder is not financially interested in, or otherwise affiliated in a business way with any other bidder on the same contract; that said bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder or person, to put in a sham bid, or that such other person shall refrain from bidding, and has not in any manner directly or indirectly sought by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the price or affidavit of any other bidder, or that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against Owner, or any person or persons interested in the proposed Contract; and that all statements contained in said bid are true; and further, that such bidder has not, directly or indirectly submitted this bid, or the contents thereof, or divulged information of data relative thereto to any association or to any member or agent thereof.

AFFIANT

Sworn to and subscribed before me, a Notary Public in and for the above named

State and County, this _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

NOTARY PUBLIC

End of Section

(Note: The following standard form will be used for)
(preparation of the agreement, after award of contract)

Section 00500

AGREEMENT
Fort Thomas Treatment Plant 36" Raw Water Main Project
(184-0470)

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between the Northern Kentucky Water District (herein called Owner) and _____ (herein called Contractor).

Owner and Contractor, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein set forth, agree as follows:

Article 1. WORK.

Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: Construction of the [Base Alignment or Alternate Alignment] consisting of approximately 2,260 linear feet of 36" water main and 2,000 linear feet of 6" water main together with the appurtenances and related work at the Northern Kentucky Water District's Fort Thomas Treatment Plant {from the Pretreatment Building to the South Reservoir outlet structure} in the City of Fort Thomas, Campbell County, Kentucky. Allowable water main materials for the 36" main include ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC), steel, or high density poly-ethylene (HDPE). Allowable water main materials for the 6" main include ductile iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The project will also include the installation of approximately 90 linear feet of 12" HDPE storm sewer pipe, 210 linear feet of 18" HDPE storm sewer pipe, 600 linear feet of 24" HDPE storm sewer pipe, and 220 linear feet of 30" HDPE storm sewer pipe.

Article 2. ENGINEER.

The Project has been designed by Burgess & Niple, Inc., who is referred to in the Contract Documents as Engineer.

Article 3. CONTRACT TIMES, LIQUIDATED DAMAGES, DELAYS, AND DAMAGES.

All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

3.1. Contract Times. The Work will be substantially completed within **120** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in paragraph 2.03 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions within **150** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

3.2. Liquidated Damages. Owner and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the times specified in paragraph 3.1 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. The parties also recognize the delays, expenses, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not

completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty), Contractor shall pay Owner \$ 500.00 for each day that expires after the time specified in paragraph 3.1 for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete. After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times or any proper extension thereof granted by Owner, Contractor shall pay Owner as liquidated damages (but not as a penalty) \$ 500.00 for each day that expires after the time specified in paragraph 3.1 for completion and readiness for final payment until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

Owner shall have the right to deduct the liquidated damages from any money in its hands, otherwise due, or to become due, to Contractor, or to initiate action to recover liquidated damages for nonperformance of this Contract within the time stipulated.

3.3. Delays and Damages. In the event Contractor is delayed in the prosecution and completion of the Work because of any delays caused by Owner or Engineer, Contractor shall have no claim against Owner or Engineer for damages (including but not limited to acceleration costs or damages) or contract adjustment other than an extension of the Contract Times and the waiving of liquidated damages during the period occasioned by the delay.

Contractor shall provide advance written notice to Owner and Engineer of Contractor's intention to accelerate the Work prior to commencing any acceleration. Such written notice shall include a detailed explanation of the nature and scope of the acceleration, the reason for the acceleration, the anticipated duration of the acceleration, and the estimated additional costs to Contractor, if any, related to the acceleration. This requirement shall not in any way affect or alter the agreement of Owner and Contractor with respect to delays and damages as set forth above and in Article 7 of the General Conditions.

Article 4. CONTRACT PRICE.

Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents an amount in current funds equal to the sum of the established unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of that item as indicated in the Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit, for the total amount of:

(words)	(figures)
<p>As provided in paragraph 11.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made as provided in paragraph 9.08 of the General Conditions and as modified by the Supplementary Conditions. Unit Prices have been computed as provided in paragraph 11.03 of the General Conditions.</p>	

Article 5. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Owner as provided in the General Conditions and as modified by the Supplementary Conditions.

5.1. Progress Payments. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 25th day of each month during performance of the Work. All such payments will be measured by the schedule of values established in paragraph 2.07.A of the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no schedule of values, as provided in the General Requirements.

5.2. Retainage. In addition to any amounts withheld from payment in accordance with Paragraph 14.02 of the General Conditions, Owner shall retain from progress payments amounts equal to the following percentages:

- a. Ten percent (10%) of the amount of the Work completed. This amount may be reduced by the Owner in its sole and absolute discretion, if the project is substantially completed; and
- b. Ten percent (10%) of the value of materials and equipment that are not incorporated in the Work but are delivered, suitably stored, and accompanied by documentation satisfactory to Owner as provided in paragraph 14.02 of the General Conditions. Retainage for stored materials and equipment will be released when the materials and equipment are incorporated in the Work.

All retainage will be paid to Contractor when the Work is completed and ready for final payment in accordance with paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions. Consent of the Surety shall be obtained before retainage is paid by Owner. Consent of the Surety, signed by an agent, must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act for the Surety.

5.3. Final Payment. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with paragraphs 14.07 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as provided in said paragraph 14.07.

Article 6. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION

In order to induce Owner to enter into this Agreement Contractor makes the following representations:

- a. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents and the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents
- b. Contractor has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

- c. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- d. Contractor has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for having done so) all additional or supplementary explorations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the Site which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, including applying the specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, if any, expressly required by the Contract Documents to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
- e. Contractor does not consider that any further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- f. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- g. Contractor has correlated the information known to Contractor, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Contract Documents.
- h. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- i. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

Article 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract Documents, which are incorporated as part of the Agreement, consist of the following:

- A. This Agreement;
- B. Performance Bond;
- C. Payment Bond;
- D. General Conditions;
- E. Supplementary Conditions;
- F. Supplemental Conditions for State Revolving Fund EPA Special Appropriations Grants
- G. Wage Rates
- F. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual;
- G. Drawings consisting of a cover sheet and sheets numbered 1 through 16 inclusive, with each sheet bearing the following general title;

NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT | FT THOMAS WATER
TREATMENT PLANT | 36" RAW WATER MAIN PROJECT

- H. Addenda (numbers ___ to ___, inclusive);
- I. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
 - 1. Notice to Proceed;
 - 2. Contractor's Bid including Supplements to Bid Form;
 - 3. Documentation submitted by Contractor prior to Notice of Award;
- J. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and are not attached hereto:
 - 1. Written Amendments;
 - 2. Work Change Directives;
 - 3. Change Orders.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in paragraphs 3.05 of the General Conditions.

Article 8. CONTRACT CORRECTION PERIOD

Notwithstanding the reference to "one year after the date of Substantial Completion" at the beginning of paragraph 13.07.A of the General Conditions, the Contractor's Correction Period with respect to the obligations set forth in paragraph 13.07.A of the General Conditions shall be twenty-four (24) months after the issuance of "Certificate of Substantial Completion" for all machinery, piping, materials, equipment, fittings, roadway pavement work, general restoration, shoulder & ditch restoration furnished under the Contract Documents. The correction period referenced in paragraph 13.07.C of the General Conditions shall be twenty-four (24) months for all machinery, piping, materials, equipment, fittings and all roadway pavement work.

Article 9. COMPLIANCE WITH KENTUCKY LAW

Contractor represents and warrants that it has revealed to Owner any and all final determinations of a violation of KRS Chapters 136, 139, 141, 337, 338, 341, and 342 by Contractor or any subcontractor within the past five years. Contractor further represents and warrants that it and each of its subcontractors will remain in continuous compliance with the provisions of KRS Chapters 136, 139, 141, 337, 338, 341 and 342 for the duration of this Agreement. Contractor understands that its failure to reveal a final determination of a violation or to comply with the above statutory requirements constitutes grounds for cancellation of the Agreement and for disqualification of Contractor from eligibility for any contracts for a period of two years.

Article 10. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

Unless exempted under KRS 45.590, during the performance of the Agreement, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- a. Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, age forty (40) and over, disability, veteran status, or national origin;

b. Contractor will take affirmative action in regard to employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, recruitment advertising, layoff, termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, so as to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees during employment are treated without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, age forty (40) and over, disability, veteran status, or national origin;

c. Contractor will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of Contractor that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age forty (40) or over, disability, veteran status, or national origin;

d. Contractor will post notices in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, setting forth the provisions of the nondiscrimination clauses required by this section; and

e. Contractor will send a notice to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding advising the labor union or workers' representative of Contractor's commitments under the nondiscrimination clauses.

Article 11. MISCELLANEOUS.

- a. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions.
- b. No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, moneys that may become due and moneys that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.
- c. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect of all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.
- d. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement. One counterpart each has been delivered to Owner, Contractor, Surety, and Engineer.

This Agreement will be effective on _____ (which is the Effective Date of the Agreement).

OWNER: **Northern Kentucky Water District**

Richard Harrison
Vice President of Engineering, Production, & Distribution

Address for giving notices

2835 Crescent Springs Road
PO Box 18640
Erlanger, Kentucky 41018

CONTRACTOR: _____

By: _____
Signature

Printed Name

Title

(Corporate Seal)

Address for giving notices

Joint Venture

CONTRACTOR: _____

By: _____

(Corporate Seal)

Address for giving notices

Performance Bond

Any singular reference to Contractor Surety Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address)

SURETY (Name and Address of Principal Place
of Business)

OWNER (Name and Address)

CONTRACT

Date
Amount
Description (Name and Location)

BOND

Date (Not earlier than Contract Date)
Amount
Modifications to this Bond Form

Surety and Contractor intending to be legally bound hereby subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer agent or representative

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company _____ (Corp Seal)

Signature _____
Name and Title

SURETY
Company _____ (Corp Seal)

Signature _____
Name and Title
(Attach Power of Attorney)

(Space is provided below for signatures of additional parties if required)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company _____ (Corp Seal)

Signature _____
Name and Title

SURETY
Company _____ (Corp Seal)

Signature _____
Name and Title

EJCDC No 1910 28 A (1996 Edition)

Originally prepared through the joint efforts of the Surety Association of America Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee the Associated General Contractors of America and the American Institute of Architects

1 The CONTRACTOR and the Surety jointly and severally bind themselves their heirs executors administrators successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Contract which is incorporated herein by reference

2 If the CONTRACTOR performs the Contract, the Surety and the CONTRACTOR have no obligation under this Bond except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1

3 If there is no OWNER Default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

3.1 The OWNER has notified the CONTRACTOR and the Surety at the addresses described in paragraph 10 below that the OWNER is considering declaring a CONTRACTOR Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the CONTRACTOR and the Surety to be held not later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR and the Surety agree, the CONTRACTOR shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the OWNER's right if any subsequently to declare a CONTRACTOR Default and

3.2 The OWNER has declared a CONTRACTOR Default and formally terminated the CONTRACTOR's right to complete the Contract. Such CONTRACTOR Default shall not be declared earlier than twenty days after the CONTRACTOR and the Surety have received notice as provided in paragraph 3.1 and

3.3 The OWNER has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to

3.3.1 The Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract,

3.3.2 Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract

4 When the OWNER has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions

4.1 Arrange for the CONTRACTOR, with consent of the OWNER to perform and complete the Contract, or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself through its agents or through independent contractors or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the OWNER for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the OWNER and the contractor selected with the OWNER's concurrence to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the OWNER the amount of damages as described in paragraph 6 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the OWNER resulting from the CONTRACTOR Default or

4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances

4.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the OWNER and as soon as practicable after the amount is determined tender payment therefor to the OWNER, or

4.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the OWNER citing reasons therefor

5 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the OWNER to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond and the OWNER shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the OWNER. If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4 and the OWNER refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied

liability in whole or in part without further notice the OWNER shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the OWNER

6 After the OWNER has terminated the CONTRACTOR's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the OWNER shall not be greater than those of the CONTRACTOR under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the OWNER to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the OWNER under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond but subject to commitment by the OWNER of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for

6.1 The responsibilities of the CONTRACTOR for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract

6.2 Additional legal, design, professional and delay costs resulting from the CONTRACTOR's Default and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4 and

6.3 Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non performance of the CONTRACTOR

7 The Surety shall not be liable to the OWNER or others for obligations of the CONTRACTOR that are unrelated to the Contract and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the OWNER or its heirs, executors, administrators or successors

8 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change including changes of time to the Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations

9 Any proceeding legal or equitable under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located and shall be instituted within two years after CONTRACTOR Default or within two years after the CONTRACTOR ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable

10 Notice to the Surety, the OWNER or the CONTRACTOR shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page

11 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the Contract was performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond

12 Definitions

12.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance to the CONTRACTOR of any amounts received or to be received by the OWNER in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the CONTRACTOR is entitled reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the CONTRACTOR under the Contract

12.2 Contract. The agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR identified on the signature page including all Contract Documents and changes thereto

12.3 CONTRACTOR Default. Failure of the CONTRACTOR, which has neither been remedied nor waived to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract

12.4 OWNER Default. Failure of the OWNER, which has neither been remedied nor waived to pay the CONTRACTOR as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY Name Address and Telephone)
AGENT or BROKER OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Engineer or other party)

Payment Bond

Any singular reference to Contractor Surety Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address)

SURETY (Name and Address of Principal Place
of Business)

OWNER (Name and Address)

CONTRACT

Date

Amount

Description (Name and Location)

BOND

Date (Not earlier than Contract Date)

Amount

Modifications to this Bond Form

Surety and Contractor intending to be legally bound hereby subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer agent or representative

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company _____ (Corp Seal)

Signature _____
Name and Title

SURETY

Company _____ (Corp Seal)

Signature _____
Name and Title
(Attach Power of Attorney)

(Space is provided below for signatures of additional parties if required)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company _____ (Corp Seal)

Signature _____
Name and Title

SURETY

Company _____ (Corp Seal)

Signature _____
Name and Title

EJCDC No 1910 28 B (1996 Edition)

Originally prepared through the joint efforts of the Surety Association of America Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee the Associated General Contractors of America the American Institute of Architects the American Subcontractors Association, and the Associated Specialty Contractors

1 The CONTRACTOR and the Surety jointly and severally bind themselves their heirs executors administrators successors and assigns to the OWNER to pay for labor materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference

2 With respect to the OWNER this obligation shall be null and void if the CONTRACTOR

2 1 Promptly makes payment directly or indirectly for all sums due Claimants and

2 2 Defends indemnifies and holds harmless the OWNER from all claims demands liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract provided the OWNER has promptly notified the CONTRACTOR and the Surety (at the addresses described in paragraph 12) of any claims demands liens or suits and tendered defense of such claims demands liens or suits to the CONTRACTOR and the Surety and provided there is no OWNER Default

3 With respect to Claimants this obligation shall be null and void if the CONTRACTOR promptly makes payment directly or indirectly for all sums due

4 The Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until

4 1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR have given notice to the Surety (at the addresses described in paragraph 12) and sent a copy or notice thereof to the OWNER stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and with substantial accuracy the amount of the claim

4 2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR.

1 Have furnished written notice to the CONTRACTOR and sent a copy or notice thereof to the OWNER, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating with substantial accuracy the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed and

2 Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from the CONTRACTOR or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from the CONTRACTOR by which the CONTRACTOR had indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly and

3 Not having been paid within the above 30 days have sent a written notice to the Surety and sent a copy or notice thereof to the OWNER stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to the CONTRACTOR

5 If a notice required by paragraph 4 is given by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR or to the Surety that is sufficient compliance

6 When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4 the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions

6 1 Send an answer to the Claimant with a copy to the OWNER within 45 days after receipt of the claim stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed

6 2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts

7 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety

8 Amounts owed by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims if any under any Performance Bond By the CONTRACTOR furnishing and the OWNER accepting this Bond they agree that all funds earned by the CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the CONTRACTOR and the Surety under this Bond subject to the OWNER's priority to use the funds for the completion of the Work

9 The Surety shall not be liable to the OWNER Claimants or others for obligations of the CONTRACTOR that are unrelated to the Contract The OWNER shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to give notices on behalf of or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond

10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change including changes of time to the Contract or to related Subcontracts purchase orders and other obligations

11 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by paragraph 4 1 or paragraph 4 2 3 or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable

12 Notice to the Surety the OWNER or the CONTRACTOR shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page Actual receipt of notice by Surety the OWNER or the CONTRACTOR however accomplished shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page

13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond

14 Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond the CONTRACTOR shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made

15 DEFINITIONS

15 1 Claimant An individual or entity having a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR or with a Subcontractor of the CONTRACTOR to furnish labor materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms labor materials or equipment that part of water gas power light, heat, oil gasoline telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the CONTRACTOR and the CONTRACTOR's Subcontractors and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor materials or equipment were furnished

15 2 Contract The agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR identified on the signature page including all Contract Documents and changes thereto

15 3 OWNER Default Failure of the OWNER which has neither been remedied nor waived to pay the CONTRACTOR as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY--Name Address and Telephone)

AGENCY or BROKER

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Engineer or other party)

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE						Issue Date:	
PRODUCER:		THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.					
Code		COMPANIES AFFORDING COVERAGE					
Sub-Code		COMPANY LETTER A					
INSURED:		COMPANY LETTER B					
		COMPANY LETTER C					
		COMPANY LETTER D					
		COMPANY LETTER E					
COVERAGES							
THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES.							
CO LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE	POLICY EXPIRATION DATE	ALL LIMITS IN THOUSANDS		
	GENERAL LIABILITY				GENERAL AGGREGATE	\$1,000,	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY	(Completed Operations & Products Liability remains in force for 2 years after final payment)			PRODUCTS-COMP/OPS AGGREGATE	\$1,000,	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCURRENCE				PERSONAL & ADVERTISING INJURY	\$1,000,	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BLANKET CONTRACTUAL				EACH OCCURRENCE	\$1,000,	
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY				COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT EACH OCCURRENCE Bodily Injury & Property Damage	\$1,000,	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO						
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS						
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS						
	EXCESS LIABILITY				EACH OCCURRENCE	\$4,000,	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> UMBRELLA FORM	(Follows Form of the Primary)			AGGREGATE	\$4,000,	
	WORKERS' COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY				STATUTORY		
		(Includes US Longshoremen and Harbor Workers Act and Maritime Coverage Where Applicable and All States Endorsement)			EACH ACCIDENT	\$1,000,	
					DISEASE-POLICY LIMIT	\$1,000,	
					DISEASE-EACH EMPLOYEE	\$1,000,	
	OTHER				EACH OCCURRENCE		
					AGGREGATE		
DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS/LOCATIONS/VEHICLES/SPECIAL ITEMS:							
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Certificate Holder(s) & their Officers, Directors, Partners, Employees, & Agents Named as Additional Insured (all policies except WC). The coverage afforded the Additional Insured under these policies shall be primary insurance. If the Additional Insured has other insurance which is applicable to the loss, such other insurance shall be on an excess or contingent basis. (Copy of Additional Insured Endorsement attached.) Blanket Coverage for XCU Hazards (General Liability & Excess Liability). Waiver of Subrogation Against Certificate Holder(s), Their Officers, Directors, Partners, Employees, & Agents (all policies). Contractual Coverage covers liability assumed in the Indemnification Clause of the Contract between Certificate Holder and Insured (General Liability & Excess Liability). General and Products/Completed Operations aggregates apply for each Certificate Holder contract(s) or amendments (General Liability & Excess Liability). Contractual Liability Limitation Endorsement CG2139 or its equivalent is not included in either General or Excess Liability policies. Severability of Interest or Cross Liability clause or endorsement included (General Liability & Excess Liability). 							
CERTIFICATE HOLDERS				CANCELLATION			
1.		SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELED, TERMINATED, OR MATERIALLY CHANGED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING COMPANY WILL MAIL 30 DAYS' WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDERS NAMED TO THE LEFT. ANY IMPAIRMENT OR EXHAUSTION OF AGGREGATES WILL BE THE SUBJECT OF IMMEDIATE NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDERS.					
2.		AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE					

CERTIFICATE OF PROPERTY INSURANCE		ISSUE DATE _____ (mm/dd/yy)	
THIS IS EVIDENCE THAT INSURANCE AS IDENTIFIED BELOW HAS BEEN ISSUED IS IN FORCE AND CONVEYS ALL THE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES AFFORDED UNDER THE POLICY			
PRODUCER Code Sub-Code		COMPANY	
INSURED		POLICY NUMBER	
		EFFECTIVE DATE (mm/dd/yy)	EXPIRATION DATE (mm/dd/yy)
PROPERTY INFORMATION			
LOCATION/DESCRIPTION			
COVERAGE INFORMATION			
COVERAGES/PERILS/FORMS		AMOUNT OF INSURANCE	DEDUCTIBLE
BUILDERS RISK/INSTALLATION FLOATER All Risk of Physical Damage or Loss to Equipment and Materials at or incidental to the Jobsite on Completed Value Form		Insurable value of completed work. _	
REMARKS (including Special Conditions)			
1 Certificate Holder and others identified in the property insurance paragraph of the Contract Documents are Named Insureds 2 Waiver of Subrogation against Named Insureds 3 Any similar insurance carried by Named Insureds is excess of coverage described hereon 4 Losses are payable to Owner as fiduciary for the Named Insureds			
CANCELLATION			
THIS POLICY IS SUBJECT TO THE PREMIUMS FORMS AND RULES IN EFFECT FOR EACH POLICY PERIOD SHOULD THE POLICY BE TERMINATED OR MATERIALLY CHANGED THE COMPANY WILL GIVE THE CERTIFICATE HOLDERS IDENTIFIED BELOW 30 DAYS' WRITTEN NOTICE, AND WILL SEND NOTIFICATION OF ANY CHANGES TO THE POLICY THAT WOULD AFFECT THAT INTEREST IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS OR AS REQUIRED BY LAW			
CERTIFICATE HOLDERS			
Name and Address		Nature of Interest	
1		X Additional Named Insured	
2			
		SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED AGENT OF THE COMPANY	

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

and

Issued and Published Jointly by

ACEC

AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES



ASCE *American Society
of Civil Engineers*

P/E *National Society of
Professional Engineers*
Professional Engineers in Private Practice

AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

ASSOCIATED GENERAL CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE
A Practice Division of the
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

Endorsed by



CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS INSTITUTE

These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Suggested Forms of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (EJCDC C-520 or C-525, 2007 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other. Comments concerning their usage are contained in the Narrative Guide to the EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC C-001, 2007 Edition). For guidance in the preparation of Supplementary Conditions, see Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC C-800, 2007 Edition).

Copyright © 2007 National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
(703) 684-2882
www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005
(202) 347-7474
www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400
(800) 548-2723
www.asce.org

Associated General Contractors of America
2300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 400, Arlington, VA 22201-3308
(703) 548-3118
www.agc.org

The copyright for this EJCDC document is owned jointly by the four EJCDC sponsoring organizations and held in trust for their benefit by NSPE.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology	1
1.01 Defined Terms	1
1.02 Terminology	5
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance	6
2.02 Copies of Documents	6
2.03 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	6
2.04 Starting the Work	7
2.05 Before Starting Construction	7
2.06 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives.....	7
2.07 Initial Acceptance of Schedules.....	7
Article 3 – Contract Documents: Intent, Amending, Reuse	8
3.01 Intent.....	8
3.02 Reference Standards.....	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies.....	8
3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents.....	10
3.06 Electronic Data	10
Article 4 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions; Reference Points.....	10
4.01 Availability of Lands.....	10
4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	11
4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	11
4.04 Underground Facilities.....	13
4.05 Reference Points.....	14
4.06 Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site	14
Article 5 – Bonds and Insurance.....	16
5.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds.....	16
5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers.....	16
5.03 Certificates of Insurance.....	16
5.04 Contractor’s Insurance	17
5.05 Owner’s Liability Insurance.....	18
5.06 Property Insurance.....	18
5.07 Waiver of Rights	20
5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds	21

5.09	Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace	21
5.10	Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer	21
Article 6 – Contractor’s Responsibilities.....		22
6.01	Supervision and Superintendence	22
6.02	Labor; Working Hours	22
6.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment	22
6.04	Progress Schedule.....	23
6.05	Substitutes and “Or-Equals”	23
6.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others.....	25
6.07	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	27
6.08	Permits	27
6.09	Laws and Regulations	27
6.10	Taxes.....	28
6.11	Use of Site and Other Areas.....	28
6.12	Record Documents	29
6.13	Safety and Protection	29
6.14	Safety Representative.....	30
6.15	Hazard Communication Programs.....	30
6.16	Emergencies	30
6.17	Shop Drawings and Samples.....	30
6.18	Continuing the Work.....	32
6.19	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee	32
6.20	Indemnification.....	33
6.21	Delegation of Professional Design Services.....	34
Article 7 – Other Work at the Site		35
7.01	Related Work at Site	35
7.02	Coordination.....	35
7.03	Legal Relationships	36
Article 8 – Owner’s Responsibilities.....		36
8.01	Communications to Contractor	36
8.02	Replacement of Engineer	36
8.03	Furnish Data	36
8.04	Pay When Due.....	36
8.05	Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests.....	36
8.06	Insurance.....	36
8.07	Change Orders.....	36
8.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals	37
8.09	Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities.....	37
8.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition	37
8.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	37
8.12	Compliance with Safety Program	37
Article 9 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....		37
9.01	Owner’s Representative	37
9.02	Visits to Site.....	37

9.03	Project Representative.....	38
9.04	Authorized Variations in Work.....	38
9.05	Rejecting Defective Work.....	38
9.06	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	38
9.07	Determinations for Unit Price Work.....	39
9.08	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work.....	39
9.09	Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....	39
9.10	Compliance with Safety Program.....	40
Article 10 – Changes in the Work; Claims.....		40
10.01	Authorized Changes in the Work.....	40
10.02	Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	40
10.03	Execution of Change Orders.....	41
10.04	Notification to Surety.....	41
10.05	Claims.....	41
Article 11 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work.....		42
11.01	Cost of the Work.....	42
11.02	Allowances.....	45
11.03	Unit Price Work.....	45
Article 12 – Change of Contract Price; Change of Contract Times.....		46
12.01	Change of Contract Price.....	46
12.02	Change of Contract Times.....	47
12.03	Delays.....	47
Article 13 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work.....		48
13.01	Notice of Defects.....	48
13.02	Access to Work.....	48
13.03	Tests and Inspections.....	48
13.04	Uncovering Work.....	49
13.05	Owner May Stop the Work.....	50
13.06	Correction or Removal of Defective Work.....	50
13.07	Correction Period.....	50
13.08	Acceptance of Defective Work.....	51
13.09	Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	51
Article 14 – Payments to Contractor and Completion.....		52
14.01	Schedule of Values.....	52
14.02	Progress Payments.....	52
14.03	Contractor’s Warranty of Title.....	55
14.04	Substantial Completion.....	55
14.05	Partial Utilization.....	56
14.06	Final Inspection.....	56
14.07	Final Payment.....	57
14.08	Final Completion Delayed.....	58
14.09	Waiver of Claims.....	58

Article 15 – Suspension of Work and Termination.....	58
15.01 Owner May Suspend Work.....	58
15.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause	58
15.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience	60
15.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate.....	60
Article 16 – Dispute Resolution.....	61
16.01 Methods and Procedures	61
Article 17 – Miscellaneous	61
17.01 Giving Notice	61
17.02 Computation of Times.....	61
17.03 Cumulative Remedies	62
17.04 Survival of Obligations	62
17.05 Controlling Law	62
17.06 Headings	62

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 4. *Asbestos*—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 5. *Bid*—The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
 6. *Bidder*—The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.
 7. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda).
 8. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.
 9. *Change Order*—A document recommended by Engineer which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.
 10. *Claim*—A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
 11. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.
13. *Contract Price*—The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).
14. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any; (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.
15. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.
16. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 11.01 for definition.
17. *Drawings*—That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by Engineer which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.
18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*—The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.
19. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
20. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
21. *General Requirements*—Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
23. *Hazardous Waste*—The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.
24. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
25. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.
26. *Milestone*—A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

27. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.
28. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice given by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.
29. *Owner*—The individual or entity with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.
30. *PCBs*—Polychlorinated biphenyls.
31. *Petroleum*—Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.
32. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
33. *Project*—The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.
34. *Project Manual*—The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.
35. *Radioactive Material*—Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.
36. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.
37. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
38. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.
39. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

40. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
41. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
42. *Specifications*—That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.
43. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.
44. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
45. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.
46. *Supplementary Conditions*—That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.
47. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or Subcontractor.
48. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
49. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
50. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.
51. *Work Change Directive*—A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer ordering an

addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraph 1.02.B through F are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*

1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day:*

1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective:*

1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
 - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
 - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
 - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*

1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
 2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 4. When “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide” is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, “provide” is implied.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance

- A. When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

2.02 Copies of Documents

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to ten printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project Manual. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

2.04 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

2.05 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
 - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;
 - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
 - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.06 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit instructions, receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
 - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of

the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that reasonably may be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the indicated result will be provided whether or not specifically called for, at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by Engineer as provided in Article 9.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations
 1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
 2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

- A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*

1. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work:* If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) any standard, specification, manual, or code, or (c) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.
- B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:
 1. A Field Order;
 2. Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or

3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions; or
2. reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

3.06 *Electronic Data*

- A. Unless otherwise stated in the Supplementary Conditions, the data furnished by Owner or Engineer to Contractor, or by Contractor to Owner or Engineer, that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.
- B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party.
- C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

ARTICLE 4 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the

Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner's furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

- 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site; and
- 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).

B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:

- 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
- 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
- 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed either:

- 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or
- 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Engineer will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of Engineer's findings and conclusions.

C. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
 - a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A; and
 - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:
 - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
 - b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or
 - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, neither Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other

professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.04 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
 - a. reviewing and checking all such information and data;
 - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents;
 - c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, during construction; and
 - d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Not Shown or Indicated:*

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
2. If Engineer concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price

or Contract Times, Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

4.05 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at the Site.
- B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
 2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.
- D. If Contractor encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, Contractor shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by

Paragraph 6.16.A); and (iii) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 4.06.E.

- E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered written notice to Contractor: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- F. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.
- G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.G shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.H shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

- I. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 do not apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 5 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 13.07, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed each bond.
- C. If the surety on any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 5.01.B, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

- A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.

- B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.
- C. Failure of Owner to demand such certificates or other evidence of Contractor's full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance.
- D. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor.
- E. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

5.04 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
 - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;
 - 2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees;
 - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees;
 - 4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:
 - a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by Contractor, or
 - b. by any other person for any other reason;
 - 5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and
 - 6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.
- B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, be written on an occurrence basis, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;
2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
3. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor's indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;
4. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);
5. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and
6. include completed operations coverage:
 - a. Such insurance shall remain in effect for two years after final payment.
 - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to Owner and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 *Property Insurance*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee;
 2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage (other than that caused by flood), and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions.
 3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);
 4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;
 5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;
 6. include testing and startup; and
 7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.
- B. Owner shall purchase and maintain such equipment breakdown insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee.
- C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.
- D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property

insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

- E. If Contractor requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 5.06, Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Contractor by appropriate Change Order. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Owner shall in writing advise Contractor whether or not such other insurance has been procured by Owner.

5.07 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or loss payees thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:
 - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
 - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial utilization pursuant to Paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 14.07.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery

against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the loss payees, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order.
- B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

- A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer*

- A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or Engineer in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner’s written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to Engineer.

6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

6.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.
 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to Engineer for review under the circumstances described below.
1. "*Or-Equal*" Items: If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this Paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
 - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
 - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
 - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole; and
 - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service.
 - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
 - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
 - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

2. *Substitute Items:*

- a. If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item under Paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.
- b. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by Engineer from anyone other than Contractor.
- c. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented by the General Requirements, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
- d. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
 - 1) shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - a) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
 - b) be similar in substance to that specified, and
 - c) be suited to the same use as that specified;
 - 2) will state:
 - a) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time,
 - b) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
 - c) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty;
 - 3) will identify:
 - a) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
 - b) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services; and

- 4) shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is expressly required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by Engineer. Contractor shall submit sufficient information to allow Engineer, in Engineer's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The requirements for review by Engineer will be similar to those provided in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until Engineer's review is complete, which will be evidenced by a Change Order in the case of a substitute and an approved Shop Drawing for an "or equal." Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- E. *Engineer's Cost Reimbursement:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- F. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or "or-equal" at Contractor's expense.

6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.
- B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, Owner's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or

other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.

- C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity; nor
 2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.
- E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.
- F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as a loss payee on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or loss payees (and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

6.09 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all

court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

- C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

6.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.
2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.
3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor

shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

- D. *Loading Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Engineer for Owner.

6.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.
- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.

- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.14 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

6.16 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

- A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings:*
 - a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.
 - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.
 2. *Samples:*
 - a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.
 - b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.
- B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Submittal Procedures:*
1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
 - a. reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
 - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
 - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
 - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
 2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that submittal.
 3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop

Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

D. *Engineer's Review:*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
3. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.1.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

6.18 *Continuing the Work*

- A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on representation of Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
1. observations by Engineer;
 2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
 4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
 5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
 6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
 7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

6.20 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable .
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor,

Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

6.21 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

7.01 *Related Work at Site*

- A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner's employees, or through other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:
1. written notice thereof will be given to Contractor prior to starting any such other work; and
 2. if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of Contractor in said direct contracts between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.
- C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:
1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;
 2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and
 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

7.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. Paragraphs 7.01.A and 7.02 are not applicable for utilities not under the control of Owner.
- B. Each other direct contract of Owner under Paragraph 7.01.A shall provide that the other contractor is liable to Owner and Contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by Contractor as a result of the other contractor's wrongful actions or inactions.
- C. Contractor shall be liable to Owner and any other contractor under direct contract to Owner for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by such other contractor as a result of Contractor's wrongful action or inactions.

ARTICLE 8 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

8.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer to whom Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

8.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

8.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

8.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

8.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.

8.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents.

8.12 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

ARTICLE 9 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.

9.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits

and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

9.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

9.04 *Authorized Variations in Work*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

9.05 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer will have authority to reject Work which Engineer believes to be defective, or that Engineer believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Engineer will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.06 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.

- B. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.
- C. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.
- D. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.07 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

9.08 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to Engineer in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believes that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The date of Engineer's decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.
- C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

9.09 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.

9.10 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed pursuant to Paragraph 6.13.D.

ARTICLE 10 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS

10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).
- B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.D.

10.03 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Engineer covering:
1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08.A or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;
 2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and
 3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

10.04 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

10.05 *Claims*

- A. *Engineer's Decision Required:* All Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.09, shall be referred to the Engineer for decision. A decision by Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Owner or Contractor of any rights or remedies either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Claims.
- B. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim shall be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless Engineer allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Times shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The

opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless Engineer allows additional time).

- C. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:
1. deny the Claim in whole or in part;
 2. approve the Claim; or
 3. notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if, in the Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Engineer to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.
- D. In the event that Engineer does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.
- E. Engineer's written action under Paragraph 10.05.C or denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.
- F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

ARTICLE 11 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

11.01 Cost of the Work

- A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B, and shall include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on

Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
 - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
 - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
 - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
- 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
- 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
- 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
- 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A.

C. *Contractor's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.

- D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.02 *Allowances*

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances:*

1. Contractor agrees that:

- a. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
- b. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Contingency Allowance:*

1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

11.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

- D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:
1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
 3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 12 – CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 Change of Contract Price

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or
 2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or
 3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
 - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
 - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

- c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a and 12.01.C.2.b is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;
- d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;
- e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
- f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.
- B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

12.03 *Delays*

- A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.
- B. If Owner, Engineer, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Article 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- C. If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the

control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.

- D. Owner, Engineer, and their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.
- E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 Notice of Defects

- A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. Defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.02 Access to Work

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.03 Tests and Inspections

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.
- B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:
 - 1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by Paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;
 - 2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in Paragraph 13.04.C; and
 - 3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation.
- F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

13.04 *Uncovering Work*

- A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for Engineer's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.
- B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
- C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.
- D. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

13.05 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

- A. Promptly after receipt of written notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

13.07 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
 - 1. repair such defective land or areas; or
 - 2. correct such defective Work; or
 - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
 - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute

resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.

- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness) and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

13.09 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct, or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and

equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.

- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 Schedule of Values

- A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 Progress Payments

A. Applications for Payments:

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the

Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

B. *Review of Applications:*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
 - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
 - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
 - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents; or
 - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
 - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

- b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
 - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
 - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or
 - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B.2. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
- a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;
 - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or
 - d. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.

C. Payment Becomes Due:

- 1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

D. Reduction in Payment:

- 1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:
 - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work;
 - b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
 - c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

- d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.
2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor remedies the reasons for such action.
3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

14.03 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities

pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so inform Engineer in writing prior to Engineer's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.

- E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.05 *Partial Utilization*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
 1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 14.04.A through D for that part of the Work.
 2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

14.06 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.07 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment:*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.
2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.6;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
 - d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Payment Becomes Due:*

1. Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

14.08 *Final Completion Delayed*

- A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.09 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:
 1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and
 2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

15.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);
 2. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;
 3. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Engineer; or
 4. Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:
1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion);
 2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere; and
 3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
- D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.
- E. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

- F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C.

15.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
 - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
 - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;
 - 3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and
 - 4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

15.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.01 Methods and Procedures

- A. Either Owner or Contractor may request mediation of any Claim submitted to Engineer for a decision under Paragraph 10.05 before such decision becomes final and binding. The mediation will be governed by the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of the Effective Date of the Agreement. The request for mediation shall be submitted in writing to the American Arbitration Association and the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 10.05.E.
- B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within 60 days of filing of the request. The date of termination of the mediation shall be determined by application of the mediation rules referenced above.
- C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer's action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:
 - 1. elects in writing to invoke any dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
 - 2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process; or
 - 3. gives written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 Giving Notice

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
 - 1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended; or
 - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

17.02 Computation of Times

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

17.05 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

17.06 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

Section 00800

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

SCOPE. These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (C-700, 2007 Edition) and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated herein. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

SC-1. DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY.

SC-1.01. DEFINED TERMS. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (C-700, 2007 Edition) have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

Amend the terms as follows:

3. Application for Payment: Strike out the word "Engineer" and insert the word "Owner" in its place.
5. Bid: Add the following sentences to the definition: "Bid forms for a "Base Alignment" (Section 00300, pages 4 & 5) and "Alternate Alignment" (Section 00300, pages 6 &7) are provided in the specifications. The Owner intends to select either the "Base Alignment" or "Alternate Alignment" based on the lowest bid price. When preparing a Bid, Bidders should complete a single form corresponding to the alignment the Bidder can complete for the lowest cost. "Base Alignment" and "Alternate Alignment" are defined in the Instructions to Bidders, Section 00100."
9. Change Order: Strike out the words "recommended by Engineer".
12. Contract Documents: In the first sentence, strike out the word "Engineer's" and insert the word "Owner's" in its place.
14. Contract Times: Strike out the words "as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment".
15. Contractor: Delete the term "Contractor" and substitute therefore the terms "Contractor or Prime Contractor."
17. Drawings: Add the following sentence to the definition: "Drawings may also be described as Plans."
20. Field Order: Strike out the word "Engineer" and insert the word "Owner" in its place.
22. Hazardous Environmental Conditions: Delete the words " or Radioactive Material" and substitute therefore the words "Radioactive Material or other pollutants or contaminants".

44. Substantial Completion: Strike out the word "Engineer" and insert the word "Owner" in its place. Add the following to the first sentence: "and a Certificate of Substantial Completion has been completed."
50. Add the following sentences to the definition: "The Work shall consist of either the "Base Alignment" or "Alternate Alignment" as defined in the Instructions to Bidders Section 00100. The Owner intends to select either the "Base Alignment" or "Alternate Alignment" based on the lowest bid price."
51. Work Change Directive: In the first sentence strike out the words "and recommended by Engineer".

Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings indicated herein, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

Add the following new definitions to paragraph 1.01:

- "52. Final Completion – The time when all work is complete, including all punch list items, and all documents required for occupancy of the facility are completed and submitted to the OWNER. These documents include, but are not limited to, Certificate of Occupancy, Letters of Approval from various regulatory agencies, inspection certificates, and all other items as required in paragraph 14.07."
- "53. General Contractor – The person, firm, or corporation with whom OWNER has entered into an Agreement for a complete project, general trades, or complete project less a part of the project."
- "54. Without exception – The term "without exception", when used in the Contract Documents following the name of a Supplier or a proprietary item of equipment, product, or material, shall mean that the sources of the product are limited to the listed Suppliers or products and that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item and no substitution will be considered."
- "55. Written Notice – Notice to any party which is in writing and which shall be considered delivered and the service thereof completed once posted by certified or registered mail to the party to whom the notice is sent at its last given address or delivered in person to said party or its authorized representative on the work."

SC-102. TERMINOLOGY. Add the following paragraphs G, H, and I.

"G. Imperative Mood. These specifications are written to the BIDDER before the award of the Contract and to the CONTRACTOR after award of the Contract. The sentences that direct the CONTRACTOR to perform work are mostly written as commands. For example, a requirement to provide cold-weather protection would be expressed as, 'Provide cold-weather protection for concrete,' rather than 'The Contractor shall provide cold-weather protection for concrete.' In the imperative mood, the subject "the Bidder" or "the Contractor" is understood.

SC-2. PRELIMINARY MATTERS.

SC-2.02. Copies of Documents. Delete the second sentence of paragraph 2.02.A and insert the following new sentence in its place:

“Two (2) sets of contract drawings and specifications will be furnished the Contractor without charge. Additional sets will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction. The Contractor shall keep one (1) set of approved plans and specifications on the site of the work. This set shall be kept current by addition of all approved changes, addenda and amendments thereto. One set of as-built plans shall be returned to the Owner after the project is complete.”

The plans and specifications are intended to be complementary; but should any discrepancy appear or any misunderstanding arise as to the import of anything contained in either, the decision of the District shall be final and binding on the Contractor. The District may make any corrections of errors or omissions in the drawings and specifications when such corrections are necessary for the proper fulfillment of their intention as construed by the District.

All work or materials shown on the plans and not mentioned in the specifications or any work specified and not shown on the plans, shall be furnished, performed and done by the Contractor as if the same were both mentioned in the specifications and shown on the plans.

Should the Contractor in preparing its bid find anything necessary for the construction of the project that is not mentioned in the specifications or shown on the plans, or any discrepancy, it shall notify the District so that such items may be included. Should the Contractor fail to notify the District of such items, it will be assumed that its bid included everything necessary for the complete construction in the spirit and intent of the designs shown.

In case of discrepancy, figure dimensions shall govern over scale dimensions, large-scale details shall govern over small-scale drawings, plans shall govern over specifications, detailed technical specifications shall govern over general specifications, and the more restrictive specifications shall prevail.”

SC-2.03. Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed. Delete the paragraph and insert in its place:

"A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. The date for the Contract Times may be extended by mutual agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR."

SC-2.05. Before Starting Construction. Amend paragraphs 2.05.A and 2.05.B by striking out the word “Engineer” in all locations where it appears in the paragraphs and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

SC-2.06. Preconstruction Conference. Delete paragraph 2.06.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

If requested by Owner, within 20 days after the Contract Times start to run, but before any work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Contractor, Owner, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in paragraph 2.05.B, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.

SC-2.07. Initial Acceptance of Schedules. Amend paragraph 2.07.A, including paragraphs 2.07.A.1, 2.07.A.2, and 2.07.A.3, by striking out the word "Engineer" in all locations where it appears in the paragraph and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-3. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE.

SC-3.01. Intent. Amend paragraph 3.01.C by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-3.03. Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies. Amend paragraph 3.03.A by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-3.04. Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents. Amend paragraph 3.04.B by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-4. AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS.

SC-4.02. Subsurface and Physical Conditions. Add the following new paragraph(s) immediately after paragraph 4.02.B:

C. In the preparation of Drawings and Specifications, Engineer or Engineer's Consultants relied upon the following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the Site:

- a. Report prepared by Thelen Associats, Inc. titled "Geotechnical Services | Revised Final Report | 36-Inch Raw Water main Project | Northern Kentucky Water District | Fort Thomas Treatment Plant | Fort Thomas, Kentucky" and dated January 28, 2014. This report shall be considered technical data upon which Contractor may rely on and shall be consider part of these project specifications.

Test holes have been made on the site of the Work. The locations of test holes are indicated on the Drawings.

SC-4.03. Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions.

Replace paragraph 4.03.A with the following:

"A. Notice: If CONTRACTOR believes that any subsurface or physical condition at or contiguous to the Site that is uncovered or revealed either:

- "1. Is of such nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or
- "2. Differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
- "3. Is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent on work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

"then CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16.A), notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing about such condition. CONTRACTOR shall not further disturb such condition or perform any work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so."

Delete paragraph 4.03.B in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

B. *Owner's Review.* After receipt of written notice as required by paragraph 4.03.A, Owner will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity if obtaining additional explorations or tests with respect thereto, and advise Contractor in writing of Owner's findings and conclusions.

SC-4.04. Underground Facilities.

Add the following immediately after paragraph 4.04.A.2.

"4.04.A.3 Location of Subsurface Utilities.

"a. The location of subsurface utilities is shown on the plans from information furnished by the utility owners.

"b. The CONTRACTOR shall, no later than 2 working days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays, prior to construction in the area of the subsurface utility, notify the subsurface utility Owner in writing, by telephone, or in person. The marking or locating shall be coordinated to stay approximately 2 days ahead of the planned construction.

"c. The CONTRACTOR shall alert immediately the occupants of nearby premises as to any emergency that it may create or discover at or near such premises.

"d. The CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for coordination of the work with owners of such underground facilities during construction, for the safety and protection thereof as provided in paragraph 6.13 and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the work, the cost of all of which will be considered as having been included in the Contract Price.

"4.04.A.4 Where existing utilities and structures are indicated as being in the line of the proposed improvement, the CONTRACTOR shall expose them sufficiently in

advance of the construction operations to permit adjustments in line or grade, if required, to eliminate interferences.

"4.04.A.5 Existing pipes or conduits crossing a trench, or otherwise exposed, shall be adequately braced and supported to prevent movement during construction.

"4.04.A.6 Broken Utility Services.

"a. Utility services broken or damaged shall be repaired at once to avoid inconvenience to customers and utility owners.

"b. Temporary arrangements, as approved by the ENGINEER, may be used until any damaged items can be permanently repaired.

"c. All items damaged or destroyed by construction and subsequently repaired must be properly maintained by the CONTRACTOR.

"d. CONTRACTOR must work 24 hours a day until service is restored to a damaged utility.

"4.04.A.7 Existing Utility Relocation.

"a. Where it is necessary to relocate an existing utility or structure, the work shall be done in such manner as is necessary to restore it to a condition equal to that of the original utility or structure.

"b. No such relocation shall be done until approval is received from the authority responsible for the utility or structure being changed."

Amend the first sentence of paragraph 4.04.B.1 by striking out the words "and Engineer".

Amend the second sentence of paragraph 4.04.B.2 by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

Amend the first sentence of paragraph 4.04.B.2 by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 4.04.B:

Generally, service connections are not indicated on the Drawings. Contractor shall be responsible for discovery of existing underground installations, in advance of excavating or trenching, by contacting all local utilities and by prospecting.

SC-4.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site.

Delete paragraph 4.06.A. in its entirety and substitute the following paragraph therefore:

A. The following reports and drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions identified at the Site are known to Owner: (None).

Amend paragraph 4.06.B by adding the words “that is created by, or” immediately after the words “a Hazardous Environmental Condition” in the fourth line.

Amend paragraph 4.06.G by deleting all words following the words “Hazardous Environmental Condition” in the seventh line and substituting therefore the following words: “was created by Owner or by anyone for whom Owner is responsible, other than Contractor and all persons, subcontractors and entities for which Contractor is responsible.”

SC-5. BONDS AND INSURANCE.

SC-5.02. Licensed Sureties and Insurers. Add the following new sentence at the end of paragraph 5.02.A:

The surety company shall be rated “A” by AM BEST.

SC-5.03. Certificates of Insurance. Add the following new sentence at the end of paragraph 5.03.A:

Contractor shall deliver to Owner properly completed certificates of insurance prior to the start of any Work at the Site, on the forms included in the Contract Documents.

SC-5.04. Contractor’s Insurance.

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after paragraph 5.04.A.6:

7. Claims arising out of pollution and excluded from the Contractor’s general liability and comprehensive automobile liability policies. This insurance shall be coordinated with the Contractor’s general liability policy and shall provide bodily injury and property damage coverage similar to the Contractor’s general liability policy. Coverage shall include contractual liability.

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after paragraph 5.04.B.6:

7. contain a cross liability or severability of interest clause or endorsement. Insurance covering the specified additional insureds shall be primary insurance, and all other insurance carried by the additional insureds shall be excess insurance;
8. with respect to workers’ compensation and employers’ liability, comprehensive automobile liability, commercial general liability, and umbrella liability insurance, and all other liability insurance specified herein to be provided by Contractor, Contractor shall require its insurance carriers to waive all rights of subrogation against Owner, Engineer, and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, and agents.

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after paragraph 5.04.B:

- C. The insurance required by paragraph 5.04 shall include coverage as necessary for the benefits provided under the United States Longshoremen’s

and Harbor Workers' Act and the Jones Act. This policy shall include an "all states" endorsement.

- D. The limits of liability for the insurance required by paragraph 5.04 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts but shall provide coverage in greater amounts where required by Laws and Regulations. This coverage may be primary or a combination of primary and umbrella excess liability.
1. Workers' Compensation, and related coverage under paragraphs 5.04.A.1 and 5.04.A.2 of the General Conditions:
 - a. State Statutory
 - b. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's) Statutory
 - b. Employer's Liability \$1,000,000 each occurrence
 2. Commercial General Liability under paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 of the General Conditions shall be occurrence type, written in comprehensive form, and shall protect Contractor, Owner, and Engineer as additional insureds, against claims arising from injuries, sickness, disease, or death of any person or damage to property arising out of performance of the Work. The policy shall also include a per project aggregate limit endorsement, personal injury liability coverage, contractual liability coverage for blasting, explosion, collapse of buildings, and damage to underground property.
 - a. General Aggregate \$1,000,000
 - b. Products – Completed Operations Aggregate \$1,000,000
 - c. Personal and Advertising Injury \$1,000,000
 - d. Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage) \$1,000,000
 - e. Property Damage liability insurance will provide Explosion, Collapse and Underground coverage's where applicable.
 3. Automobile Liability under paragraph 5.04.A.6 of the General Conditions shall be occurrence type, written in comprehensive form, and shall protect Contractor, Owner, and Engineer as additional insureds, against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, either on or off the project site whether they are owned, nonowned, or hired. The liability limit shall be not less than:
 - a. Bodily Injury
Each Person \$1,000,000
Each Accident \$1,000,000

- b. Property Damage
Each Accident \$1,000,000
- c. Combined Single Limit \$1,000,000

4. Umbrella Liability Insurance shall protect Contractor, Owner, and Engineer as additional insureds, against claims in excess of the limits provided under workers' compensation and employers' liability, comprehensive automobile liability, and commercial general liability policies. The umbrella policy shall follow the forms of the primary insurance, including the application of the primary limits. The liability limits shall be not less than:

- Bodily injury and Property damage \$4,000,000 combined single limit for each occurrence
- \$4,000,000 general aggregate

SC-5.05. Owner's Liability Insurance. Delete paragraph 5.05 in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

5.05. *Owner's Liability Insurance*. This insurance shall be obtained by Contractor and issued in the name of Owner, and shall protect and defend Owner against claims arising as a result of the operations of Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors. The liability limits shall be not less than:

- a. Bodily Injury
Each Occurrence \$1,000,000
General Aggregate \$1,000,000
- b. Property Damage
Each Occurrence \$1,000,000
General Aggregate \$1,000,000

SC-5.06. Property Insurance. Delete paragraph 5.06 in its entirety and insert the following new paragraphs in their place:

5.06. *Property Insurance*

A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance coverage upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof. This insurance shall:

- 1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Engineer, Engineer's Consultants, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an additional insured;

2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" or open peril or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, false work, and materials and equipment, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage, flood, damage caused by frost and freezing, and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions;
3. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment accepted by Owner;
4. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including, but not limited to, fees and charges of engineers and architects);
5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;
6. include testing and startup; and
7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, with 30 days' written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for any deductible or self-insured retention.

C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with paragraph 5.06 shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with paragraph 5.07.

D. If Owner requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under paragraph 5.06, Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Owner by appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Contractor shall in writing advise Owner whether or not Contractor has procured such other special insurance.

SC-6. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES.

SC-6.02. Labor; Working Hours. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after paragraph 6.02.B:

C. No Work shall be done between 6:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. without permission of Owner. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission.

D. Night Work may be undertaken as a regular procedure with the permission of Owner; such permission, however, may be revoked at any time by Owner if Contractor fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the proper prosecution and control of the Work at night.

SC-6.03. Services, Materials, and Equipment. Amend the second sentence of paragraph 6.03.B by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-6.04. Progress Schedule. Amend the first sentence of paragraph 6.04.A.1 by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-6.05. Substitutes and "Or-Equals'. Amend paragraph 6.05, including paragraphs 6.05.A, 6.05.A.1, 6.05.A.1.a, 6.05.A.1.b, 6.05.A.2, 6.05.A.2.a, 6.05.A.2.b, 6.05.A.2.c, 6.05.A.2.d, 6.05.B, 6.05.C, 6.05.D, and 6.05.E by striking out the words "Engineer" and "Engineer's" in all locations where they appear in the paragraph and inserting the words "Owner" and "Owner's", respectively, in their place.

Add the following new paragraph after paragraph 6.05.A.2.d:

e. "If a proposed substitute item is accepted, all incidental costs associated with the use of the substitute including, but not limited to, redesign, claims of other Contractors, changes to electrical supply equipment, additional equipment or material required for the installation, etc., shall be at the expense of the Contractor proposing the substitute unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner."

SC-6.08. Permits. Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 6.08.A:

B. Owner will obtain and pay for the following permits: Road & Highway Encroachment Permits, Kentucky Division of Water, and Stream Crossing Permits.

SC-6.09. Laws and Regulations. Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 6.09.C:

D. Employment requirements shall be as specified herein and in the attachments at the end of the Supplementary Conditions.

SC-6.10. Taxes. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.10.A of the General Conditions:

B. Portions of this project may be exempt from taxes. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine any applicable exemptions.

SC-6.12. Record Documents. Amend the second sentence of paragraph 6.12.A by striking out the word “Engineer” and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

Amend the third sentence of paragraph 6.12.A by striking out the words “Engineer for”.

SC-6.16. Emergencies. Amend paragraph 6.16 by striking out the word “Engineer” in all locations where it appears in the paragraph and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 6.16.A:

B. The Contractor understands and agrees that during the performance of the Contract, it shall maintain a presence within such proximity of the Work Site which will allow it to respond to an emergency at the Work Site within one hour of receiving notice of an emergency, including emergencies occurring during non-working hours. The Contractor shall provide a list of emergency phone numbers for such purposes. If the Contractor does not have such a presence, it may satisfy this requirement by sub-contracting with a sub-contractor that does have such a presence, provided that any such sub-contractor must be approved by the Owner, in its sole discretion, prior to the project pre-construction meeting.

SC-6.17. Shop Drawings and Samples. Amend paragraph 6.17, including paragraphs 6.17.A, 6.17.B, 6.17.C, 6.17.D, 6.17.D.1, 6.17.D.1.a, 6.17.D.1.b, 6.17.D.1.c, 6.17.D.1.d, 6.17.D.2, 6.17.D.3, 6.17.E.1, 6.17.E.2, 6.17.E.3, and 6.17.F.1 by striking out the words “Engineer” and “Engineer’s” in all locations where they appear in the paragraph and inserting the words “Owner” and “Owner’s”, respectively, in their place.

SC-6.19. Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee. Amend paragraph 6.19.C.1 by adding the words “or Owner” at the end of the paragraph.

Amend paragraph 6.19.C.2 by striking out the words “recommendation by Engineer or”.

Amend paragraph 6.19.C.3 by striking out the words “by Engineer”.

Amend paragraph 6.19.C.6 by striking out the word “Engineer” and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

Delete paragraph 6.19.C.7 and substitute the following new paragraph therefore:

7. any correction of defective Work by Owner; or

Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 6.19.C.7:

8. any expiration of a correction period.

SC-7. OTHER WORK.

SC-7.01. Related Work at Site. Amend paragraphs 7.01.B and 7.01.C by striking out the word “Engineer” in all locations where it appears in the paragraphs and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

SC-8. OWNER’S RESPONSIBILITIES.

SC-8.01. Communications to Contractor. Amend paragraph A by striking out “through Engineer”.

SC-8.02. Replacement of Engineer. Delete paragraph 8.02 in its entirety.

SC-9. ENGINEER’S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION.

SC-9.01. Owner’s Representative. Delete paragraph 9.01 in its entirety.

SC-9.02. Visits to Site. Amend paragraphs 9.02.A and 9.02.B by striking out the words “Engineer” and “Engineer’s” in all locations where they appear in the paragraph and inserting the words “Owner” and “Owners”, respectively, in their place. Add following new paragraph:

B. Engineer may make visits to the Site as Owner deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor’s executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, at the request and benefit of Owner, may determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer’s efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will advise Owner of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

SC-9.04. Clarifications and Interpretations. Amend paragraph 9.04 by striking out the word “Engineer” in all locations where it appears in the paragraph and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

SC-9.05. Authorizing Variations in Work. Amend paragraph 9.05 by striking out the word “Engineer” in all locations where it appears in the paragraph and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

SC-9.06. Rejecting Defective Work. Amend paragraph 9.06 by striking out the word “Engineer” in all locations where it appears in the paragraph and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

SC-9.07. Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments. Delete paragraph 9.07 in its entirety.

SC-9.08. Determinations for Unit Price Work. Delete paragraph 9.08 in its entirety.

SC-9.09. Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work. Delete paragraph 9.09 in its entirety.

SC-9.10. Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities. Delete paragraph 9.10.D in its entirety.

SC-10. CHANGES IN THE WORK.

SC-10.03. Execution of Change Orders. Amend paragraph 10.03.A by striking out the words "recommended by Engineer".

Amend paragraph 10.03.A.3 by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-10.05. Claims and Disputes. Amend paragraph 10.05 by deleting paragraphs 10.05.A, 10.05.B, 10.05.B.1, 10.05.B.2, and 10.05.C in their entirety and inserting the following new paragraphs in their place:

A. *Notice.* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim, dispute, or other matter shall be delivered by Contractor to Owner no later than 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto. Notice of the amount of extent of the Claim, dispute, or other matter with supporting data shall be delivered to Owner within 60 days after the start of such event, unless the Owner allows, in writing, additional time for Contractor to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim, dispute, or other matter. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Time shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by Contractor's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

B. *Owner's Decisions.* Owner will render a formal decision in writing within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of Contractor.

C. If Owner does not render a formal decision in writing within the time stated in paragraph 10.05.B, a decision denying the Claim in its entirety shall be deemed to have been issued 31 days after receipt of the last submittal of Contractor, unless Owner notifies Contractor in writing that a formal decision is pending and will be rendered within a specified number of days or by a specified date.

SC-11. COST OF THE WORK; CASH ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK.

SC-11.01. Cost of the Work. Amend the second sentence of paragraph 11.01.A.3 by striking out the words "with the advice of Engineer".

Amend paragraph 11.01.D by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-11.02. Cash Allowances. Amend paragraph 11.02.A by striking out the words "and Engineer".

Amend paragraph 11.02.B by striking out the words “as recommended by Engineer”.

SC-11.9. Unit Price Work. Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 11.9.3.3

11.9.4. The unit price of an item of Unit Price Work shall be subject to reevaluation and adjustment by Change Order if the variation in the actual quantity of an item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs by more than 25 percent from the estimated quantity of that item indicated in the Bid.

SC-12. CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES.

SC-12.01. Change of Contract Price. Delete paragraph 12.01.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by Contractor to Owner in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

SC-12.02. Change of Contract Times. Delete paragraph 12.02.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be based on written notice submitted by Contractor to owner in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

SC-12.03. Delays. Insert the following new sentence following the first sentence of paragraph 12.03.A:

This extension shall be Contractor’s sole and exclusive remedy for such delay.

Insert the following new paragraph 12.03.F immediately after paragraph 12.03.E:

F. In no event shall Owner be liable to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages (including acceleration costs) arising out of or resulting from any delay.

SC-13. TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK.

SC-13.02. Access to Work. Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 13.02.A:

B. Authorized representatives of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the Kentucky Division of Water shall have access to the Work whenever it is in preparation or progress. Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

SC-13.03. Tests and Inspections. Amend paragraph 13.03.A by striking out the word “Engineer” and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

Amend paragraph 13.03.C by striking out the word “Engineer” and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

Amend paragraph 13.03.E by striking out the word “Engineer” in both locations where it appears in the paragraph and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

Amend paragraph 13.03.F by striking out the word “Engineer” in both locations where it appears in the paragraph and inserting the word “Owner” in its place.

SC-13.04. Uncovering Work. Amend paragraph 13.04.A by striking out the words “Engineer” and “Engineer’s” in all locations where they appear in the paragraph and inserting the words “Owner” and “Owner’s”, respectively, in their place.

Delete paragraph 13.04.B in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

B. If Owner considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or Owner’s representatives, or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Owner’s request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Owner may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones), or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

SC-13.06. Correction or Removal of Defective Work. Amend paragraph 13.06.A by inserting the words “or Owner” following the word “Engineer”.

SC-13.07. Correction Period. Add the following new paragraph after paragraph 13.07.E:

F. Nothing in Article 13 concerning the correction period shall establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation which Contractor has under the Contract Documents. The establishment of time periods relates only to the specific obligations of Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which Contractor’s obligations under the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish Contractor’s liability with respect to Contractor’s obligations other than to specifically correct the Work.

All machinery, piping, materials, equipment, fittings, and restoration of every kind furnished under this Contract by the Contractor shall be free from defects of manufacture and/or workmanship. The Contractor agrees to replace materials, workmanship, and restoration, which includes all roadway pavement work, shoulder and ditch restoration and repairs, which are found to be defective within twenty four (24) months after issuance of the "Certificate of Substantial Completion". In cases where such defects shall be caused by forces beyond the Contractor's control, as judged by the Owner, the replacements will not have to be made by the Contractor.

SC-13.08. Acceptance of Defective Work. Delete paragraph 13.08.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner, prior to making final payment, prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work and the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Owner making final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of the Work so accepted. If the acceptance occurs after making final payment, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

SC-13.09. Owner May Correct Defective Work. Amend paragraph 13.09.A by striking out the word "Engineer" in all locations where it appears in the paragraph and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-14. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION.

SC-14.01. Schedule of Values. Amend paragraph 14.01.A by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

SC-14.02. Progress Payments. Amend paragraph 14.02.A by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after paragraph 14.02.A.3:

4. Contractor's Applications for Payment shall be accompanied by the documentation specified herein.

5. Payments for stored materials and equipment shall be based only upon the actual cost to Contractor of the materials and equipment and shall not include any overhead or profit to Contractor. Partial payments will not be made for undelivered materials or equipment.

6. During the progress of the Work, each Application for Payment shall be accompanied by Contractor's updated schedule of operations, or progress report, with such shop drawings schedules, procurement schedules, value of material on hand included in

application, and other data specified in Contract Documents or reasonably required by Owner.

Delete paragraphs 14.02.B and 14.02.C in their entirety and insert the following new paragraphs in their place:

B. Review of Applications

1. Owner will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either begin processing the Application for Payment to Contractor or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Owner's reasons for refusing payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Owner's review of Contractor's Application for Payment will consider whether the following have been achieved:

- a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
- b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under paragraph 9.08, and to any other qualifications as reasonably applied by Owner); and
- c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as Owner or Engineer has observed the Work.

3. By processing and making such payment Owner will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

- a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work; or
- b. that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Owner's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of processing payments nor Owner's making any such payments, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Owner:

- a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
- b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
- c. for Contractor's performance of the Work.

- d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or
 - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Owner may refuse to process or make the whole or any part of any payment if, in Owner's opinion, the criteria referred to in paragraph 14.02.B.2 has not been met. Owner may also refuse to process or make any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Owner's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
- a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;
 - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Written Amendment or Change Orders;
 - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with paragraph 13.09; or
 - d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraph 15.02.A.

Delete paragraphs 14.02.C in its entirety and insert the following new paragraphs in its place:

C. Payment Becomes Due

1. Twenty-five days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

Amend paragraph 14.02.D.1 by striking out the words "recommended by Engineer" and inserting the words "requested by Contractor" in their place.

Delete paragraph 14.02.D.2 in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount requested by Contractor, Owner must give Contractor immediate written notice stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor corrects to Owner's satisfaction the reasons for such action.

SC-14.04. Substantial Completion. Delete paragraph 14.04.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Owner issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.

B. Promptly thereafter, Owner and Contractor shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Owner does not consider the Work substantially complete, Owner will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Owner considers the Work substantially complete, Owner will within 14 days after the inspection of the Work execute and deliver to Contractor a statement of Substantial Completion.

D. At the time of delivery of the certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner will deliver to Contractor a statement as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor subsequently agree otherwise in writing, Owner's aforesaid statement will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.

Add the following new paragraphs following paragraph 14.04.A:

To be considered substantially complete, the following portions of the Work must be operational and ready for Owner's continuous use as intended: Water main is tested and placed into service, services are connected to the new main if applicable to the project, and rough restoration is complete.

Portions of the Work not essential to operation, which can be completed without interruption of the Owner's operation, may be completed after the Work is accepted as substantially complete, and may include the following items: final restoration such as seeding and sodding.

SC-14.05. Partial Utilization. Amend paragraph 14.05.A by striking out the word "Engineer".

SC-14.06. Final Inspection. Delete paragraph 14.06.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Owner and Contractor shall promptly make a final inspection of the Work. Owner will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

SC-14.07. Final Application for Payment. Amend paragraph 14.07.A.1 by striking out the word "Engineer" and inserting the word "Owner" in its place.

Add the following new sentence immediately after the last sentence of paragraph 14.07.A.2.b.:

Consent of the surety, signed by an agent, must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act for the surety. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all of the documents identified in this paragraph.

Delete paragraph 14.07.B in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

B. Review of Application and Acceptance. If, on the basis of Owner's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Owner's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Owner is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Owner will process the final Application for Payment. Otherwise, Owner will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to process final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

Amend paragraph 14.07.C by striking out the words "recommended by Engineer" and inserting the words "requested by Contractor" in their place.

SC-14.08. Final Completion Delayed. Delete paragraph 14.08.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Owner with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

SC-15. SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION.

SC-15.01. Owner May Suspend Work. Amend paragraph 15.01.A by striking out the words "and Engineer".

SC-15.02. Owner May Terminate for Cause. Amend paragraph 15.02.B by deleting the fourth sentence of the paragraph, in its entirety, which begins: "Such Claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred...".

SC-15.04. Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate. Delete paragraph 15.04.A and 15.04.B in their entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or Owner fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner, and provided Owner does not

remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in paragraph 15.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts dues Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a Claim under paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

SC-16. DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

Delete Article 16 in its entirety and insert the following new article in its place:

ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTES.

Arbitration will not be acceptable as a means for settling claims, disputes, and other matters.

SC-17. MISCELLANEOUS.

SC-17.04. Survival of Obligations. Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 17.04.A:

B. Contractor shall obtain from all Suppliers and manufacturers any and all warranties and guarantees of such Suppliers and manufacturers, whether or not specifically required by the Specifications, and shall assign such warranties and guarantees to Owner. With respect thereto, Contractor shall render reasonable assistance to Owner when requested, in order to enable Owner to enforce such warranties and guarantees. The assignment of any warranties or guarantees shall not affect the Correction Period or any other provisions of these Contract Documents.

End of Section

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

FOR

CLEAN WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND

DRINKING WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND

(Drinking Water and Wastewater)

Project Name: Fort Thomas Treatment Plant 36" Raw Water Main Project

Project Number: 184-0470

The attached instructions and regulations as listed below shall be incorporated into the Specifications and comprise Special Conditions.

	<u>Attachment No.</u>
SRF Special Provisions	1
40 CFR 31.36 (Procurement)-grants only	2
KRS Chapter 45A-Kentucky Model Procurement Code-loans only	3
Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Documents:	
Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action	4
Contract Specifications (Executive Order 11246)	5
EEO Goals for Region 4 Economic Areas	6
Special Notice #1 - Check List of EEO Documentation	7
Employer Information Report EEO-1 (SF 100)	8
Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction, EPA Form 5720-4	9
Certifications	
Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters	10
Anti-lobbying	11
Region 4 Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)	12
Negotiated Rates as of October 1, 2010	13
Bonds and Insurance	14
Outlay Management Schedule	15
Storm Water General Permit	16
Davis Bacon Requirements	17
Wage Rate Requirements under FY 2013 Appropriations	18

SRF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- (a) **Line crossings of all roads and streets shall be done in accordance with the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet requirements as may be set forth in the Special Conditions.**
- (b) **Construction is to be carried out so as to prevent by-passing of flows during construction unless a schedule has been approved by the State or EPA, whichever is applicable. Siltation and soil erosion must be minimized during construction. All construction projects with surface disturbance of more than 1 acre during the period of construction must have a KPDES Storm Water General Permit. The permit can be found at the following web address: <https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx?FormID=7>.**

If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the Surface Water Permits Branch at (502) 564-3410.

- (c) **Restore disturbed areas to original or better condition.**
- (d) **Use of Chemicals: All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, reactant or of other classification, must show approval of either DOW or EPA. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in conformance with instructions on the manufacturer's label.**
- (e) **The construction of the project, including the letting of contracts in connection therewith, shall conform to the applicable requirements of state, territorial, and local laws and ordinances to the extent that such requirements do not conflict with Federal laws and this subchapter.**
- (f) **The owner shall provide and maintain competent and adequate supervision and inspection.**
- (g) **The Kentucky Infrastructure Authority and Kentucky Division of Water shall have access to the site and the project work at all times.**
- (h) **In the event Archaeological materials (arrowheads, stone tools, stone axes, prehistoric and historic pottery, bottles, foundations, Civil War artifacts, and other types of artifacts) are uncovered during the construction of this project, work is to immediately cease at the location and the Kentucky Heritage Council shall be contacted. The telephone number is (502) 564-7005. Construction shall commence at this location until a written release is received from the Kentucky Heritage Council. Failure to report a find could result in legal action.**
- (i) **This procurement will be subject to DOW Procurement Guidance including the Davis-Bacon Act.**
- (j) **Reasonable care shall be taken during construction to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.**
- (k) **No wastewater bypassing will occur during construction unless a schedule has been approved by the Kentucky Division of Water.**
- (l) **Change orders to the construction contract (if required) must be negotiated pursuant to DOW/KIA Procurement Guidance for Construction and Equipment Contracts.**

**TITLE 40--PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENT
CHAPTER I--ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**

**PART 31--UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND
COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS**

Subpart C--Post-Award Requirements

Sec. 31.36 Procurement.

(a) States. When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and sub-grantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) in this section.

(b) Procurement standards. (1) Grantees and sub-grantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable federal law, the standards identified in this section, and if applicable, Sec. 31.38.

(2) Grantees and sub-grantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and sub-grantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or sub-grantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when:

(i) The employee, officer or agent,

(ii) Any member of his immediate family,

(iii) His or her partner, or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or sub-grantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to sub-agreements. Grantee and sub-grantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and sub-grantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and sub-grantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and sub-grantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and sub-grantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and sub-grantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative analysis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and sub-grantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and sub-grantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and sub-grantees will use time and material type contracts only--

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable, and

(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

(11) Grantees and sub-grantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or sub-grantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or sub-grantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and sub-grantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protestor must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and sub-grantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

(i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities) and

(ii) Violations of the grantee's or sub-grantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified above will be referred to the grantee or sub-grantee.

(c) Competition. (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of Sec. 31.36. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business,

(ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding,

(iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies,

(iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts,

(v) Organizational conflicts of interest,

(vi) Specifying only a "brand name" product instead of allowing "an equal" product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement, and

(vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and sub-grantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features, which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a "brand name or equal" description may be used

as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerers shall be clearly stated; and

(ii) Identify all requirements which the offerers must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and sub-grantees will ensure that all pre-qualified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and sub-grantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(5) Construction grants awarded under Title II of the Clean Water Act are subject to the following "Buy American" requirements in paragraphs (c)(5) (i)-(iii) of this section. Section 215 of the Clean Water Act requires that contractors give preference to the use of domestic material in the construction of EPA-funded treatment works.

(i) Contractors must use domestic construction materials in preference to nondomestic material if it is priced no more than 6 percent higher than the bid or offered price of the nondomestic material, including all costs of delivery to the construction site and any applicable duty, whether or not assessed. The grantee will normally base the computations on prices and costs in effect on the date of opening bids or proposals.

(ii) The award official may waive the Buy American provision based on factors the award official considers relevant, including:

(A) Such use is not in the public interest;

(B) The cost is unreasonable;

(C) The Agency's available resources are not sufficient to implement the provision, subject to the Deputy Administrator's concurrence;

(D) The articles, materials or supplies of the class or kind to be used or the articles, materials or supplies from which they are manufactured are not mined, produced or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities or satisfactory quality for the particular project; or

(E) Application of this provision is contrary to multilateral government procurement agreements, subject to the Deputy Administrator's concurrence.

(iii) All bidding documents, subagreements, and, if appropriate, requests for proposals must contain the following "Buy American" provision: In accordance with section 215 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.) and implementing EPA regulations, the contractor agrees that preference will be given to domestic construction materials by the contractor, subcontractors, materialmen and suppliers in the performance of this subagreement.

(d) Methods of procurement to be followed--(1) Procurement by small purchase procedures. Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other properties that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at \$100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in 31.36(d)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life

cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(3) Procurement by competitive proposals. The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and sub-grantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and sub-grantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The item is available only from a single source;

(B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or

(D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.

(iii) Grantees and sub-grantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) Contracting with small and minority firms, women's business enterprise and labor surplus area firms.

(1) The grantee and sub-grantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(2) Affirmative steps shall include:

(i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

(f) Contract cost and price.

(1) Grantees and sub-grantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent

estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offerer is required to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price reasonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(2) Grantees and sub-grantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see Sec. 31.22). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.

(4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

(g) Awarding agency review.

(1) Grantees and sub-grantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or sub-grantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and sub-grantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:

(i) A grantee's or sub-grantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or

(ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or

(iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a "brand name" product; or

(iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

(v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or sub-grantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or sub-grantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third-party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or sub-grantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the grantee or sub-grantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or sub-grantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

(h) Bonding requirements. For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or sub-grantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that

the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) A minimum bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) Contract provisions. A grantee's and sub-grantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)

(2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or sub-grantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of \$10,000)

(3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of \$10,000 by grantees and their contractors or sub-grantees)

(4) Compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3). (All contracts and sub-grants for construction or repair)

(5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of \$2000 awarded by grantees and sub-grantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and sub-grantees in excess of \$2000, and in excess of \$2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)

(7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

(8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(10) Access by the grantee, the sub-grantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or sub-grantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

(12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and sub-grants of amounts in excess of \$100,000)

(13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the State energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94-163, 89 Stat. 871).

(j) Payment to consultants.

(1) EPA will limit its participation in the salary rate (excluding overhead) paid to individual consultants retained by grantees or by a grantee's contractors or subcontractors to the maximum daily rate for a GS-18. (Grantees may, however, pay consultants more than this amount). This limitation applies to

consultation services of designated individuals with specialized skills who are paid at a daily or hourly rate. This rate does not include transportation and subsistence costs for travel performed; grantees will pay these in accordance with their normal travel reimbursement practices. (Pub. L. 99-591).

(2) Sub-agreements with firms for services which are awarded using the procurement requirements in this part are not affected by this limitation.

(k) Use of the same architect or engineer during construction.

(1) If the grantee is satisfied with the qualifications and performance of the architect or engineer who provided any or all of the facilities planning or design services for a waste-water treatment works project and wishes to retain that firm or individual during construction of the project, it may do so without further public notice and evaluation of qualifications, provided:

(i) The grantee received a facilities planning (Step 1) or design grant (Step 2), and selected the architect or engineer in accordance with EPA's procurement regulations in effect when EPA awarded the grant; or

(ii) The award official approves noncompetitive procurement under Sec. 31.36(d)(4) for reasons other than simply using the same individual or firm that provided facilities planning or design services for the project; or

(iii) The grantee attests that:

(A) The initial request for proposals clearly stated the possibility that the firm or individual selected could be awarded a sub-agreement for services during construction; and

(B) The firm or individual was selected for facilities planning or design services in accordance with procedures specified in this section.

(C) No employee, officer or agent of the grantee, any member of their immediate families, or their partners have financial or other interest in the firm selected for award; and

(D) None of the grantee's officers, employees or agents solicited or accepted gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors or other parties to sub-agreements.

(2) However, if the grantee uses the procedures in paragraph (k)(1) of this section to retain an architect or engineer, any Step 3 sub-agreements between the architect or engineer and the grantee must meet all of the other procurement provisions in Sec. 31.36.

[53 FR 8068 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, and amended at 53 FR 8075, Mar. 11, 1988; 60 FR 19639, 19644, Apr. 19, 1995; 66 FR 3794, Jan. 16, 2001]

KRS Chapter 45A
Kentucky Model Procurement Code

45A.075 Methods of awarding state contracts.

Except as otherwise authorized by law, all state contracts shall be awarded by:

- (1) Competitive sealed bidding, pursuant to KRS 45A.080; or
- (2) Competitive negotiation, pursuant to KRS 45A.085 and 45A.090 or 45A.180; or
- (3) Noncompetitive negotiation, pursuant to KRS 45A.095; or
- (4) Small purchase procedures, pursuant to KRS 45A.100.

Effective: June 24, 2003

History: Amended 2003 Ky. Acts ch. 98, sec. 4, effective June 24, 2003. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 16, effective January 1, 1979.

45A.080 Competitive sealed bidding.

- (1) Contracts exceeding the amount provided by KRS 45A.100 shall be awarded by competitive sealed bidding unless it is determined in writing that this method is not practicable. Factors to be considered in determining whether competitive sealed bidding is not practicable shall include:
 - (a) Whether specifications can be prepared that permit award on the basis of best value; and
 - (b) The available sources, the time and place of performance, and other relevant circumstances as are appropriate for the use of competitive sealed bidding.
- (2) The invitation for bids shall state that awards shall be made on the basis of best value. In any contract which is awarded under an invitation to bid which requires delivery by a specified date and imposes a penalty for late delivery, if the delivery is late, the contractor shall be given the opportunity to present evidence that the cause of the delay was beyond his control. If it is the opinion of the purchasing officer that there is sufficient justification for delayed delivery, the purchasing officer may adjust or waive any penalty that is provided for in the contract.
- (3) Adequate public notice of the invitation for bids shall be given a sufficient time prior to the date set forth for the opening of bids. The notice may include posting on the Internet or publication in a newspaper or newspapers of general circulation in the state as determined by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet not less than seven (7) days before the date set for the opening of the bids. The provisions of this subsection shall also apply to price contracts and purchase contracts of state institutions of higher education.
- (4) Bids shall be opened publicly at the time and place designated in the invitation for bids. At the time the bids are opened, the purchasing agency shall announce the agency's engineer's estimate, if applicable, and make it a part of the agency records pertaining to the letting of any contract for which bids were received. Each bid, together with the name of the bidder and the agency's engineer's estimate, shall be recorded and be open to public inspection. Electronic bid opening and posting of the required information for public viewing shall satisfy the requirements of this subsection.
- (5) The contract shall be awarded by written notice to the responsive and responsible bidder whose bid offers the best value.
- (6) Correction or withdrawal of bids shall be allowed only to the extent permitted by regulations issued by the secretary.

Effective: July 14, 2000

History: Amended 2000 Ky. Acts ch. 509, sec. 1, effective July 14, 2000. -- Amended 1998 Ky. Acts ch. 120, sec. 10, effective July 15, 1998. -- Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 27, effective May 30, 1997. -- Amended 1996 Ky. Acts ch. 60, sec. 2, effective July 15, 1996. -- Amended 1994 Ky. Acts ch. 278, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1994. -- Amended 1982 Ky. Acts ch. 282, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1982. -- Amended 1979 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 9, sec. 1, effective February 10, 1979. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 17, effective January 1, 1979.

45A.085 Competitive negotiation.

(1) When, under administrative regulations promulgated by the secretary or under KRS 45A.180, the purchasing officer determines in writing that the use of competitive sealed bidding is not practicable, and except as provided in KRS 45A.095 and 45A.100, a contract may be awarded by competitive negotiation.

(2) Adequate public notice of the request for proposals shall be given in the same manner and circumstances as provided in KRS 45A.080(3).

(3) Contracts other than contracts for projects utilizing an alternative project delivery method under KRS 45A.180 may be competitively negotiated when it is determined in writing by the purchasing officer that the bids received by competitive sealed bidding either are unreasonable as to all or part of the requirements, or were not independently reached in open competition, and for which each competitive bidder has been notified of the intention to negotiate and is given reasonable opportunity to negotiate.

(4) Contracts for projects utilizing an alternative project delivery method shall be processed in accordance with KRS 45A.180.

(5) The request for proposals shall indicate the relative importance of price and other evaluation factors.

(6) Award shall be made to the responsible offerer whose proposal is determined in writing to be the most advantageous to the Commonwealth, taking into consideration price and the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals.

(7) Written or oral discussions shall be conducted with all responsible offerers who submit proposals determined in writing to be reasonably susceptible of being selected for award. Discussions shall not disclose any information derived from proposals submitted by competing offerers. Discussions need not be conducted:

(a) With respect to prices, where the prices are fixed by law or administrative regulation, except that consideration shall be given to competitive terms and conditions;

(b) Where time of delivery or performance will not permit discussions; or

(c) Where it can be clearly demonstrated and documented from the existence of adequate competition or prior experience with the particular supply, service, or construction item, that acceptance of an initial offer without discussion would result in fair and reasonable best value procurement, and the request for proposals notifies all offerers of the possibility that award may be made on the basis of the initial offers.

Effective: June 24, 2003

History: Amended 2003 Ky. Acts ch. 98, sec. 5, effective June 24, 2003. – Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 28, effective May 30, 1997. – Amended 1979 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 9, sec. 2, effective February 10, 1979. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 18, effective January 1, 1979.

45A.090 Negotiation after competitive sealed bidding when all bids exceed available funds.

(1) In the event that all bids submitted pursuant to competitive sealed bidding under KRS 45A.080 result in bid prices in excess of the funds available for the purchase, and the chief purchasing officer determines in writing:

(a) That there are no additional funds available from any source so as to permit an award to the responsive and responsible bidder whose bid offers the best value; and

(b) The best interest of the state will not permit the delay attendant to a resolicitation under revised specifications, or for revised quantities, under competitive sealed bidding as provided in KRS 45A.080, then a negotiated award may be made as set forth in subsections (2) or (3) of this section.

(2) Where there is more than one (1) bidder, competitive negotiations pursuant to KRS 45A.085(3) shall be conducted with the three (3) (two (2) if there are only two (2)) bidders determined in writing to be the most responsive and responsible bidders, based on criteria

contained in the bid invitation. Such competitive negotiations shall be conducted under the following restrictions:

(a) If discussions pertaining to the revision of the specifications or quantities are held with any potential offerer, all other potential offerers shall be afforded an opportunity to take part in such discussions; and

(b) A request for proposals, based upon revised specifications or quantities, shall be issued as promptly as possible, shall provide for an expeditious response to the revised requirements, and shall be awarded upon the basis of best value.

(3) Where, after competitive sealed bidding, it is determined in writing that there is only one (1) responsive and responsible bidder, a noncompetitive negotiated award may be made with such bidder in accordance with KRS 45A.095.

Effective: June 24, 2003

History: Amended 2003 Ky. Acts ch. 98, sec. 6, effective June 24, 2003. – Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 29, effective May 30, 1997. – Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 19, effective January 1, 1979.

45A.095 Noncompetitive negotiation.

(1) A contract may be made by noncompetitive negotiation only for sole source purchases, or when competition is not feasible, as determined by the purchasing officer in writing prior to award, under administrative regulations promulgated by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet or the governing boards of universities operating under KRS Chapter 164A, or when emergency conditions exist. Sole source is a situation in which there is only one (1) known capable supplier of a commodity or service, occasioned by the unique nature of the requirement, the supplier, or market conditions. Insofar as it is practical, no less than three (3) suppliers shall be solicited to submit written or oral quotations whenever it is determined that competitive sealed bidding is not feasible. Award shall be made to the supplier offering the best value. The names of the suppliers submitting quotations and the date and amount of each quotation shall be placed in the procurement file and maintained as a public record. Competitive bids may not be required:

(a) For contractual services where no competition exists, such as telephone service, electrical energy, and other public utility services;

(b) Where rates are fixed by law or ordinance;

(c) For library books;

(d) For commercial items that are purchased for resale;

(e) For interests in real property;

(f) For visiting speakers, professors, expert witnesses, and performing artists;

(g) For personal service contracts executed pursuant to KRS 45A.690 to 45A.725; and

(h) For agricultural products in accordance with KRS 45A.645.

(2) The chief procurement officer, the head of a using agency, or a person authorized in writing as the designee of either officer may make or authorize others to make emergency procurements when an emergency condition exists.

(3) An emergency condition is a situation which creates a threat or impending threat to public health, welfare, or safety such as may arise by reason of fires, floods, tornadoes, other natural or man-caused disasters, epidemics, riots, enemy attack, sabotage, explosion, power failure, energy shortages, transportation emergencies, equipment failures, state or federal legislative mandates, or similar events. The existence of the emergency condition creates an immediate and serious need for services, construction, or items of tangible personal property that cannot be met through normal procurement methods and the lack of which would seriously threaten the functioning of government, the preservation or protection of property, or the health or safety of any person.

(4) The Finance and Administration Cabinet may negotiate directly for the purchase of contractual services, supplies, materials, or equipment in bona fide emergencies regardless of estimated costs. The existence of the emergency shall be fully explained, in writing, by the head

of the agency for which the purchase is to be made. The explanation shall be approved by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet and shall include the name of the vendor receiving the contract along with any other price quotations and a written determination for selection of the vendor receiving the contract. This information shall be filed with the record of all such purchases and made available to the public. Where practical, standard specifications shall be followed in making emergency purchases. In any event, every effort should be made to effect a competitively established price for purchases made by the state.

Effective: July 15, 2002

History: Amended 2002 Ky. Acts ch. 344, sec. 9, effective July 15, 2002. – Amended 1997 (1st Extra. Sess.) Ky. Acts ch. 4, sec. 30, effective May 30, 1997. – Amended 1990 Ky. Acts ch. 496, sec. 4, effective July 13, 1990. -- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 20, effective January 1, 1979.

45A.100 Small purchases.

(1) Procurements may be made in accordance with small purchase administrative regulations promulgated by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet, pursuant to KRS Chapter 13A, as follows:

(a) Up to ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) per project for construction and one thousand dollars (\$1,000) for purchases by any state governmental body, except for those state administrative bodies specified in paragraph (b) of this subsection; and

(b) Up to forty thousand dollars (\$40,000) per project for construction or purchases by the Finance and Administration Cabinet, state institutions of higher education, and the legislative branch of government.

(2) Procurement requirements shall not be artificially divided so as to constitute a small purchase under this section. At least every two (2) years, the secretary shall review the prevailing costs of labor and materials and may make recommendations to the next regular session of the General Assembly for the revision of the then current maximum small purchase amount as justified by intervening changes in the cost of labor and materials.

(3) The secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet may grant to any state agency with a justifiable need a delegation of small purchasing authority, which exceeds the agency's small purchase limit, provided in subsection (1) of this section. Delegations of small purchasing authority shall be granted or revoked by the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet, in accordance with administrative regulations promulgated by the cabinet pursuant to KRS Chapter 13A. These administrative regulations shall establish, at a minimum, the criteria for granting and revoking delegations of small purchasing authority, including the requesting agency's past compliance with purchasing regulations, the level of training of the agency's purchasing staff, and the extent to which the agency utilizes the Kentucky Automated Purchasing System. The administrative regulations may permit the secretary of the Finance and Administration Cabinet to delegate small purchase procurements up to the maximum amount specified in subsection (1)(b) of this section.

Effective: July 15, 2002

History: Amended 2002 Ky. Acts ch. 320, sec. 2, effective July 15, 2002. – Amended 2000 Ky. Acts ch. 225, sec. 1, effective July 14, 2000. -- Amended 1996 Ky. Acts ch. 60, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1996. -- Amended 1994 Ky. Acts ch. 323, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1994. -- Amended 1990 Ky. Acts ch. 496, sec. 5, effective July 13, 1990. -- Amended 1986 Ky. Acts ch. 384, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1986. -- Amended 1984 Ky. Acts ch. 384, sec. 1, effective July 13, 1984. -- Amended 1982 Ky. Acts ch. 282, sec. 2, effective July 15, 1982. -- Amended 1980 Ky. Acts ch. 242, sec. 1, effective July 15, 1980; and ch. 250, sec. 19, effective April 9, 1980.-- Created 1978 Ky. Acts ch. 110, sec. 21, effective January 1, 1979.

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

The following excerpts are from 45 FR 65984 (October 3, 1980):

The minority and female goals apply to Federal and federally assisted construction contractors and subcontractors which have covered contracts. The goals are expressed as a percentage of the total hours worked by such a covered or subcontractor's entire onsite construction workforce, which is working on any construction site within a relevant area. The goal applies to each construction craft and trade in the contractor's entire workforce in the relevant area including those employees working on private non-federally involved projects.

Until further notice, the following goals for minority utilization in each construction craft and trade shall be included in all Federal or federally assisted construction contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in the respective geographic area. The goals are applicable to each nonexempt contractor's total onsite construction workforce, regardless of whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a Federal, federally assisted or non-federally related project, contract or subcontract.

Construction contractors which are participating in an approved Hometown Plan (see 41 CFR 60-4.5) are required to comply with the goals of the Hometown Plan with regard to construction work they perform in the area covered by the Hometown Plan. With regard to all their other covered construction work, such contractors are required to comply as follows:

Goals for female participation in each trade.....6.9%
Goals for minority participation in each trade.....Insert goals for each year
(see Attachment Number 6)

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted) performed in the covered area.

The following excerpts are from 45 FR 65977 (October 3, 1980):

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the covered area is (insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed giving the state, country, and city, if any).

**STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION
CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

EEO Specifications

Following is the standard language, which must be incorporated into all solicitations for offers and bids on all Federal and Federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in designated geographical areas:

1. As used in these specifications:
 - (a) Covered Area means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted.
 - (b) Director means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Program, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
 - (c) Employer identification number means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
 - (d) Minority includes:
 - (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
 - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
 - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
 - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.
3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take a good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7-a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted

are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative actions steps at least as extensively as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligation.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources complied under 7-b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by

publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, lay-off, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foreman, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisor's adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations, which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative actions obligations (7 a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, of other similar group of which the contractor is a member and

participant may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7 a through p of these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example: even though the Contractor has achieved its goal for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables for affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation, if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

EEO Goals for Economic Areas in Region 4

Source: Appendix B-80 in 45 FR 65984 (October 3, 1980)

Kentucky:

056 Paducah, KY:	
Non-SMSA Counties	5.2
IL Hardin; IL Massac; IL Pope; KY Ballard; KY Caldwell; KY Calloway. KY Carlisle; KY Crittenden; KY Fulton; KY Graves; KY Hickman; KY Livingston; KY Lyon. KY McCracken; KY Marshall.	
057 Louisville, KY:	
SMSA Counties:	
4520 Louisville, KY-IN	11.2
IN Clark; IN Floyd; KY Bullitt; KY Jefferson; KY Oldham.	
Non-SMSA Counties	9.6
IN Crawford; IN Harrison; IN Jefferson; IN Orange; IN Scott; IN Washington; KY Breckinridge; KY Grayson; KY Hardin; KY Hart; KY Henry; KY Larue; KY Marion; KY Meade; KY Nelson; KY Shelby; KY Spencer; KY Trimble; KY Washington.	
058 Lexington, KY	
SMSA Counties	
4280 Lexington-Fayette, KY	10.8
KY Bourbon; KY Clark; KY Fayette; KY Jessamine; KY Scott; KY Woodford.	
Non-SMSA Counties	7.0
KY Adair KY Anderson; KY Bath; KY Boyle; KY Breathitt; KY Casey; KY Clay; KY Estill; KY Franklin- KY Garrard; KY Green; KY Harrison- KY Jackson; KY Knott; KY Lee; KY Leslie; KY Letcher; KY Lincoln; KY Madison; KY Magoffin; KY Menifee; KY Mercer; KY Montgomery; KY Morgan. KY Nicholas; KY Owsley; KY Perry; KY Powell; KY Pulaski; KY Rockcastle; KY Russell; KY Taylor; KY Wolfe.	

**CHECK LIST OF EEO DOCUMENTATION FOR BIDDERS
ON GRANT/LOAN CONSTRUCTION
(Required by Executive Order 11246 as amended)**

The low, responsive responsible bidder must forward the following items, in duplicate, to the owner no later than ten (10) days after bid opening. The owner shall have one (1) copy available for inspection by the Office of Federal Contracts Compliance within 14 days after the bid opening. The web site for the OFCC is http://www.dol.gov/esa/ofcp_org.htm.

1. Project Number. Project Location. Type of Construction.
2. Proof of registration with the Joint Reporting Commission. (See Attachment Number 8.)
3. Copy of Affirmative Action Plan of contractor. Indicate company official responsible for EEO.
4. List of current construction contracts, with dollar amount. List contracting Federal Agency, if applicable.
5. Statistics concerning company percent workforce, permanent and temporary, by sex, race, trade, handicapped, and age. 40 CFR Part 7.
6. List of employment sources for project in question. If union sources are utilized, indicate percentage of minority membership within the union crafts.
7. Anticipated employment needs for this project, by sex, race and trade, with estimate of minority participation in specific trades.
8. List of subcontractors (name, address and telephone) with dollar amount and duration of subcontract. Subcontractor contracts over \$10,000 must submit items 1- 8. The following information must be provided for all supplier contracts regardless of contract size: name of company, contact person, address, telephone number, dollar value of the contract, and a list of the materials to be supplied to the prime contractor.
9. List of any subcontract work yet to be committed with estimate of dollar amount and duration of contract.
10. Contract Price. Duration of prime contract.
11. DBE Documents - See special instructions regarding use of Minority, and Women Owned, and Small Businesses.

Employer Information Report EEO-1

Under the direction of the US Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Joint Reporting Committee is responsible for the full-length, multi-phase processing of employment statistics collected on the Employer Information Report EEO-1. This report, also termed Standard Form 100, details the sex and race/ethnic composition of an employer's work force by job category.

The Employer Information EEO-1 survey is conducted annually under the authority of Public Law 88-352, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972. All employers with 15 or more employees are covered by Public Law 88-352 and are required to keep employment records as specified by Commission regulations. Based on the number of employees and federal contract activities, certain large employers are required to file an EEO-1 Report on an annual basis.

The EEO-1 Report must be filed by:

(A) All private employers who are: (1) subject to Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972) with 100 or more employees EXCLUDING State and local governments, primary and secondary school systems, institutions of higher education, Indian tribes and tax-exempt private memberships clubs other than labor organizations; OR (2) subject to Title VII who have fewer than 100 employees if the company is owned or affiliated with another company, or there is centralized ownership, control or management (such as central control of personnel policies and labor relations) so that the group legally constitutes a single enterprise and the entire enterprise employs a total of 100 or more employees.

(B) All federal contractors (private employers), who: (1) are not exempt as provided for by 41 CFR 60-1.5, (2) have 50 or more employees, and (a) are prime contractors or first-tier subcontractors, and have a contract, subcontract, or purchase order amounting to \$50,000 or more; or (b) serve as depository of Government funds in any amount, or (c) is a financial institution which is an issuing or paying agent for U.S. Savings Bonds and Notes.

Only those establishments located in the District of Columbia and the 50 states are required to submit the EEO-1 Report. No Reports should be filed for establishments in Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or other American Protectorates.

When filing for the EEO-1 Report for the first time, go to the web site at:

<http://www.mimdms.com/jrc.html> and select "Filing for the first time" from the box labeled INFORMATION. File out the electronic questionnaire to enter your company into Joint Reporting Committee (JRC) system. Once you have completed the registration process, you will be contacted on how to proceed with the EEO-1 Report. If you have previously registered with the JRC, follow their instructions to update your information.

Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction

Labor standards provisions applicable to contracts covering federally financed and assisted construction (29 CFR 5.5, Contract Provisions and Related Matters) that apply to EPA Special Appropriations Projects grants are:

(a)(4)(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(a)(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(a)(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) through (10) and such other clauses as the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(a)(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(b) Contractor Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The Administrator, EPA shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert the following clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1),(2),(3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by *Section 5.5(a) of this title. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any work week in which he or she is employed on such work to in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b) (1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for unliquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally- assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b) (2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in paragraph (b), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in section 5.1, the Administrator of EPA shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Administrator of EPA shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

CERTIFICATIONS

Debarred Firms

All prime Construction Contractors shall certify that Subcontractors have not and will not be awarded to any firm that is currently on the EPA Master List of Debarred, Suspended and Voluntarily Excluded Persons in accordance with the provisions of 40 CFR 32.500(c). Debarment action is taken against a firm for noncompliance with Federal Law.

All bidders shall complete the attached certification (Attachment Number 10) and submit to the owner with the bid proposal.

Anti-lobbying Certification

All prime Construction Contractors must certify (Attachment Number 11) that no appropriated funds were or will be expended for the purpose of lobbying the Executive or Legislative Branches of the Federal Government or Federal Agency concerning this contract (contract in excess of \$100,000). If the Contractor has made or agreed to make payment to influence any member of Congress in regard to award of this contract, a Disclosure Form must be completed and submitted to the owner with the bid proposal.

All prime Contractors must require all Subcontractors to submit the certification, which must also be submitted to the owner.

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT,
SUSPENSION AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS**

The prospective participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (b) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and
- (d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Sec. 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to 5 years, or both.

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

_____ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING
Certification for Contracts, Grants,
Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

_____ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

EPA DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

EPA's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program rule applies to contract procurement actions funded in part by EPA assistance agreements awarded after May 27, 2008. The rule is found at Federal regulation Title 40, Part 33. Specific responsibilities are highlighted below.

Grant recipient responsibilities:

- Conduct an Availability Analysis and negotiate fair share objectives with EPA (§33.411), or adopt the fair share objectives of the oversight state agency revolving loan fund for comparable infrastructure. (§33.405(b)(3)).
- Include the Appendix A term and condition in each contract with a primary contractor (§3.106). The term and condition is included in the EPA Region 4 contract specifications insert *FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR SPECIAL APPROPRIATION ACT PROJECTS US ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY, Region III, June 2008*.
- Employ the six Good Faith Efforts during prime contractor procurement (§33.301).
- Require prime contractor to comply with the following prime contractor requirements of Title 40 Part 33:
 - To employ the six Good Faith Efforts steps in paragraphs (a) through (e) of §33.301 if the prime contractor awards subcontracts (§33.301(f)).
 - To provide EPA form 6100-2 – *DBE Subcontractor Participation Form* to all DBE subcontractors (§33.302(e)).
 - To submit EPA forms 6100-3 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form* and 6100-4 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Utilization Form* with bid package or proposal. (§33.302 (f) and (g)).
 - To pay its subcontractor for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the recipient (§33.302(a)).
 - To notify recipient in writing by its prime contractor prior to any termination of a DBE subcontractor for convenience by the prime contractor (§33.302(b)).
 - To employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 if soliciting a replacement subcontractor after a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason. (§33.302(c)).
 - To employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives under subpart D of Part 33. (§33.302(d)).

- Semiannually complete and submit to Charles Hayes, EPA Region 4 DBE Coordinator EPA form 5700-52A summarizing DBE participation achieved during the previous six months (§33.502).
- Maintain records documenting its compliance with the requirements of Title 40 Part 33, including documentation of its, and its prime contractors', good faith efforts (§33.501(a)).

Prime Contractor Responsibilities:

- Employ the six Good Faith Efforts steps in paragraphs (a) through (e) of §33.301 if the prime contractor awards subcontracts (§33.301(f)).
- Provide EPA form number 6100-2 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Participation Form* and form number 6100-3 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form* to each DBE subcontractor prior to opening of the contractor's bid or proposal (§33.302(e) and (f)).
- Complete EPA form number 6100-4 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Utilization Form* (§33.302(g)).
- Submit to recipient with its bid package or proposal the completed EPA form number 6100-4, plus an EPA form number 6100-3 for each DBE subcontractor used in the contractor's bid or proposal (§33.302(f) and (g)).
- Pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the recipient (§33.302(a)).
- Notify the recipient in writing prior to prime contractor termination of a DBE subcontractor for convenience (§33.302(b)).
- Employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 if soliciting a replacement subcontractor after a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason. (§33.302(c)).
- Employ the six good faith efforts described in §33.301 even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives under subpart D of Part 33. (§33.302(d)).
- Semiannually inform recipient of DBE participation achieved (§33.502).
- Maintain records documenting its compliance with the requirements of Title 40 Part 33, including documentation of its, and its prime contractors', good faith efforts (§33.501(a)).

Subcontractor Responsibilities:

- May submit EPA form 6100-2 – *DBE Subcontractor Participation Form* to Charles Hayes, EPA Region 4 DBE Coordinator (§33.302(e)).
- Must complete EPA form 6100-3 – *DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form*, and submit it to the prime contractor soliciting services from the subcontractor prior to the opening of bids for the prime contract.

SPAP Requirements:

Form	Requirement	Provided By:	Completed By:	Submitted To:
EPA Form 6100-2	Grant Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors	Prime Contractors	DBE Subcontractors	EPA Region 4 DBE Coordinator Charles Hayes
EPA Form 6100-3	Grant Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors	Prime Contractors	DBE Subcontractors	Grant Recipients as part of a bid or proposal package
EPA Form 6100-4	Grant Recipients required to have prime contractors complete the form	Grant Recipients	Prime Contractors	Grant Recipients as part of a bid or proposal package

SRF Requirements:

Form	Requirement	Provided By:	Completed By:	Submitted To:
EPA Form 6100-2	Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors	Prime Contractors	DBE Subcontractors	DOW Project Administrator
EPA Form 6100-3	Recipients required to have prime contractors provide form to Subcontractors	Prime Contractors	DBE Subcontractors	Dow Project Administrator w/ATA Package
EPA Form 6100-4	Recipients required to have prime contractors complete the form	Recipients	Prime Contractors	DOW Project Administrator w/ATA Package
Pay Request DBE Form	Recipients required to have prime contractors complete the form	Recipients	Prime Contractors	DOW Project Administrator w/EACH PAYMENT

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Participation Form**

An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to provide this form to its DBE subcontractors. This form gives a DBE¹ subcontractor² the opportunity to describe work received and/or report any concerns regarding the EPA-funded project (e.g., in areas such as termination by prime contractor, late payments, etc.). The DBE subcontractor can, as an option, complete and submit this form to the EPA DBE Coordinator at any time during the project period of performance.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact	
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity:	

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Received from the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services, Equipment or Supplies	Amount Received by Prime Contractor

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Participation Form**

Please use the space below to report any concerns regarding the above EPA-funded project:

Subcontractor Signature	Print Name
Title	Date

The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to average three (3) hours per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates, and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden, including through the use of automated collection techniques to the Director, Collection Strategies Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2822T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form**

This form is intended to capture the DBE¹ subcontractor's² description of work to be performed and the price of the work submitted to the prime contractor. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractor to have its DBE subcontractors complete this form and include all completed forms in the prime contractors bid or proposal package.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact	
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity:	

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services, Equipment or Supplies	Price of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor
DBE Certified By: ___ DOT ___ SBA ___ Other: _____		Meets/ exceeds EPA certification standards? ___ YES ___ NO ___ Unknown

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 (c).

Prime Contractor Signature	Print Name
Title	Date

Subcontractor Signature	Print Name
Title	Date

The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to average three (3) hours per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates, and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden, including through the use of automated collection techniques to the Director, Collection Strategies Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2822T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form

This form is intended to capture the prime contractor's actual and/or anticipated use of identified certified DBE¹ subcontractors² and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to complete this form and include it in the bid or proposal package. Prime contractors should also maintain a copy of this form on file.

Prime Contractor Name		Project Name	
Bid/ Proposal No.	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact	
Address			
Telephone No.		Email Address	
Issuing/Funding Entity:			

I have identified potential DBE certified subcontractors	__ YES	__ NO	
If yes, please complete the table below. If no, please explain:			
Subcontractor Name/ Company Name	Company Address/ Phone/ Email	Est. Dollar Amt	Currently DBE Certified?

_____ Continue on back if needed _____

¹ A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

² Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form**

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 (c).

Prime Contractor Signature	Print Name
Title	Date

The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to average three (3) hours per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates, and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden, including through the use of automated collection techniques to the Director, Collection Strategies Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2822T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION POLICY

PROJECT NAME: _____

BID DATE: _____

1. Name, address and telephone number of contact person on all DBE matters:

Prime Contractor's Name: _____

Contact Person: _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____

Cell Phone: _____

Email: _____

Total Contract Amount: _____

2. Total dollar amount/percent of contract of MBE participation: _____

3. Total dollar amount/percent of contract of WBE participation: _____

4. Are certifications* for each MBE/WBE/DBE subcontractor enclosed; if no, please explain: Yes No _____

5. Are MBE/WBE/DBE subcontracts or letters of intent signed by both parties enclosed; if no, please explain: Yes No _____

6. List of MBE Subcontractors:

Name: _____

Contact Person: _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____

Cell Phone: _____

Email: _____

Type of Contract: _____

Work to be Done: _____

Amount: _____

7. List of WBE Subcontractors:

Name: _____

Contact Person: _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____

Cell Phone: _____

Email: _____

Type of Contract: _____

Work to be Done: _____

Amount: _____

Attach Additional Sheets, If Necessary

*Self-certification: Self certification of MBE/WBE/DBE firms will NOT be accepted as a valid form of certification of MBE/WBE/DBE status.

8. Information and documentation concerning efforts taken to comply with EPA's "six good faith efforts"

- (i). Ensure DBE construction firms or material suppliers are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities; including placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources. A good source for a list of DBEs is the Kentucky Transportation's website: <http://transportation.ky.gov/Civil-Rights-and-Small-Business-Development/Pages/Certified-DBE-Directory.aspx>.
- The prime contractor certifies that a bidders list (see example sheet below) of qualified vendors, including DBEs, was developed for current and future solicitations and that the list will be maintained. *Submit a copy of the list as documentation.*
- (ii). Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process; including, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a sufficient amount of time as to receive a competitive bid or proposal pool.
- The prime contractor certifies that every opportunity was provided to a number of DBEs to encourage their participation in the competitive process and that an adequate amount of time was provided for response.
- a. List each DBE construction firm or material supplier to which a solicitation was attempted. *Submit copies of letters, emails, faxes, telecommunication logs, certified mail receipts, returned envelopes, certified mail return receipts, etc. as documentation.*
- Company name and phone number: _____
Area of work expertise: _____
Date of any follow-ups and person spoke to: _____
- b. Advertisements, if applicable: List each publication in which an announcement or notification was placed. *Submit a tear sheet of each announcement from each publication as documentation.*
- Name of publication: _____
Date(s) of advertisement: _____
Specific subcontract areas announced: _____
- c. Other, if applicable: List each notification method in which an announcement or outreach was used; list serve, public meeting, etc. *Submit applicable information to document effort.*
- Method of notification: _____
Date(s) of notification: _____
- (iii). Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could subcontract with DBEs; including dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process.
- The prime contractor certifies that the project was broken into its basic elements (i.e., dirt hauling, landscaping, painting, pipe installation, material supplies, etc.) and that a determination was made whether it's economically feasible to bid the elements separately and that the analysis of this effort was documented with a short memo to the project file.

- (iv). Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women’s business enterprises.
 - The prime contractor certifies that they established delivery schedules which would allow DBEs to participate in the projects.

- (v). Use the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Minority Business Development Agency (MBDA) of the U.S. Department of Commerce. The easiest way to utilize the services of SBA and MBDA is to visit their websites: www.sba.gov and www.mbda.gov and use the electronic tools available there or you may send the nearest SBA and MBDA office a certified letter that generally describes the solicitation, the dates it will be open, the types of vendors you are seeking and applicable SIC or NAIC codes if known. You may also use the services and assistance of the Kentucky Procurement Assistance Program (KPAP). The easiest way to utilize the services of KPAP is to send an email: ced.kpap@ky.gov and provide information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs.
 - The prime contractor certifies that the assistance of the SBA, MBDA, and/or KPAP was utilized. *Submit pages printed off the SBA and MBDA websites which evidence efforts to register a solicitation on those sites or submit copies of the letter sent and certified mail receipt as documentation; submit copies of emails with KPAP as documentation.*

- (vi). If a subcontractor awards any subcontracts, require the subcontractor to take the steps in numbers (i) through (v) above.
 - The prime contractor certifies that subcontractors used for this project will be required to follow the steps of the “six good faith efforts” as listed above.

9. Signature and date:

To the best of my knowledge and belief, all “six good faith efforts” have been met and the information contained in this document is true and correct; the document has been duly authorized by the legal representative.

Signature

Print name and title

Date

BIDDER'S LIST FORM

OWNER: _____

LOAN NO: _____

PROJECT TITLE: _____

BID DATE: _____

Instructions:

1. This list must include all firms that were solicited for participation, bid on, or quoted for a prime contract or subcontracts under EPA assisted projects, included both DBE's and non DBE's.
2. SRF loan participants must keep the Bidder's List until the project period for the identified loan has ended and no funds are remaining.
3. This list must be submitted to DOW in the ATA Package. Contract Award Approval cannot be given until this form has been received by DOW.
4. The following information must be obtained from all prime and subcontractors. Please complete the form below:

ENTITY'S NAME	MAILING ADDRESS	CONTACT PERSON	PHONE#	E-MAIL ADDRESS	M/WBE?

REGION 4
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) NEGOTIATED RATES
(Subject to change - refer to grant award for specific fair share objectives)

KENTUCKY

Construction: (both programs)	4.10% MBE and 4.60% WBE
Equipment:	1.10% MBE and 1.20% WBE
Services:	10.8% MBE and 18.6% WBE
Supplies:*	3.40% MBE and 6.30% WBE

BONDS AND INSURANCE

The minimum requirements shall be as follows:

Bonding requirements for contracts of \$100,000 or less are contained in 40 CFR 31.36(h).

Bond requirements for contracts in excess of \$100,000 are:

- Bid guarantee equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The bid guarantee shall consist of a firm commitment such as a certified check or bid bond submitted with the bid;
- Performance bond equal to 100 percent of the contract price, and
- Payment bond equal to 100 percent of the contract price. Bonds must be obtained from companies holding Certificates of Authority as acceptable sureties, issued by the U.S. Treasury.

Insurance requirements are contained in the General Conditions of the contract. In addition to the other required insurance, the owner or the contractor, as appropriate, must acquire any flood insurance made available by the Federal Emergency Management Agency as required by 44 CFR Parts 59-79, if construction will take place in a flood hazard area identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency. The owner's requirements on Flood Insurance are contained in the Special Conditions Section of the Contracts Documents.

OUTLAY MANAGEMENT

The contractor must provide a contract progress schedule of percentage of work in place and costs against time; and a schedule of projected payments (cumulative) for construction and for the architectural/engineering contract when the contract is awarded. The payment schedule must be submitted, in a format similar to the attached sample, to the owner for forwarding to the State when the contract is awarded, and whenever actual payments on a project vary beyond -5 percent and +10 percent from the schedule, as determined by the grantee.

Contractor will be required to review each of these contract schedules during the month of June and to submit revised schedules, as necessary, no later than July 1st of each year.

CONSTRUCTION AND OUTLAY SCHEDULE

Project No.: _____

Applicant: _____

Contract Identification: _____

Description of Contract: _____

(INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE ON REVERSE SIDE)

SCHEDULE I – CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Date for Advertisement: _____

Date for Opening Bids: _____

Pre-Construction Conference Date: _____

Date of Contract Award: _____

Contract Period: _____ days. Projected Contract Completion Date: _____

Total Eligible Contract Amount: _____

Work Order Date: _____

Start Construction Date: _____

Contract Completed: _____

SCHEDULE II – CUMULATIVE OUTLAY SCHEDULE (55% EPA Share) – Projection
only for quarters that remain in the fiscal year (FY) plus cumulative
annual amount for the next FY.

Cum EPA Amount thru 1st Qtr. Oct./Dec.: \$ _____

Cum EPA Amount thru 2nd Qtr. Jan./Mar.: \$ _____

Cum EPA Amount thru 3rd Qtr. Apr./June: \$ _____

Cum EPA Amount thru 4th Qtr. July/Sept.: \$ _____

Cum EPA Amount for Next Fiscal Year: \$ _____

INSTRUCTIONS (Construction and Outlay Schedules)

To insure timely achievement of the grant objectives the owner (grantee) must provide EPA with a grants activities schedule, contract construction schedules and corresponding payment outlay schedules for the grant and each contract under the grant. One copy of information similar to that showing the Construction and Outlay Schedule Form will be submitted for the grant schedule with the grant acceptance. A separate form will accompany each contract at time of contract award.

- A. The grant activities schedule shall depict the period from grant award through grant closeout and cover all major milestone date. The grant activities schedule shall include Schedule I information items as well as other appropriate items necessary to monitor the grant. Schedule II shall be filled out to estimate the cumulative (all construction and architectural/engineering contracts) payment schedule to be requested by the grantee from EPA during the grant period, and whenever actual outlays vary beyond -5% and +10% from the schedule.
- B. Individual contractor's construction schedules for each contract will be submitted to support the grant activities schedule. The Schedule I shall be submitted prior to date of advertisement of each contract and Schedule II along with the contractor's construction schedule shall be submitted seven (7) calendar days prior to the dates of the pre-construction conference. The contractor's construction schedule shall depict the contractor's plan for completing all contract requirements and show work placement in dollars versus contract time. Schedule II shall depict the contract payment outlay by month or quarter. The contract schedule will be coordinated with all parties at the pre-construction conference.

The grants activities schedule, contractor construction schedules, will be the basis for monitoring progress towards completion of the project. The schedules shall be maintained at the available for inspection and updated at least monthly. The schedules shall be revised to incorporate approved change orders as they occur.

All of the schedules will be submitted to the State Division of Water.

NOTICE OF INTENT

All construction projects with surface disturbance of more than 1 acre during the period of construction must have a KPDES Storm Water General Permit. The permit can be found at the following web address:
<https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx?FormID=7>.

If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the Surface Water Permits Branch, at (502) 564-3410.

DAVIS BACON REQUIREMENTS

Federal Davis-Bacon rates are applicable for these funds. This determination applies only to the loan portion of this project. Please contact the other funding sources, if applicable, for their requirements pertaining to federal wage rates. You must contact the Kentucky Labor Cabinet for determination of applicable state wages.

(a) The Agency head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in §5.1, the following clauses (or any modifications thereof to meet the particular needs of the agency, Provided, That such modifications are first approved by the Department of Labor):

(1) Minimum wages. (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in §5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise

the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The (write in name of Federal Agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records. (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as

the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency). The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency), the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of the agency) or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees —(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage

determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the (write in the name of the Federal agency) may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes

within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility. (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by §5.5(a) or 4.6 of part 4 of this title. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The (write in the name of the Federal agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in paragraph (b), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in §5.1, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

5. Compliance Verification

(a) The subrecipient shall periodically interview, a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from EPA on request.

(b) The subrecipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, the subrecipient should conduct interviews with a representative group of covered employees within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial weekly payroll data and two weeks prior to the estimated completion date for the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. Subrecipients shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

(c) The subrecipient shall conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The subrecipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on an assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable, the subrecipient should spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date of the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. In addition, during the examinations the subrecipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments there under by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

(d) The subrecipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractors use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in Item 5(b) and (c) above.

(e) Subrecipients must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the EPA DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office.

WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS UNDER FY2013 APPROPRIATIONS

CWSRF: The recipient agrees to include in all agreements to provide assistance for the construction of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with such assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund as authorized by title VI of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.), or with such assistance made available under section 205(m) of that Act (33 U.S.C. 1285(m)), or both, a term and condition requiring compliance with the requirements of section 513 of that Act (33 U.S.C. 1372) in all procurement contracts and sub-grants, and require that loan recipients, procurement contractors and sub-grantees include such a term and condition in subcontracts and other lower tiered transactions. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available as stated herein shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contract clauses as set forth below entitled "Wage Rate Requirements Under FY 2010 Appropriations." This term and condition applies to all agreements to provide assistance under the authorities referenced herein, whether in the form of a loan, bond purchase, grant, or any other vehicle to provide financing for a project, where such agreements are executed on or after October 30, 2009 and before October 1, 2010.

DWSRF: The recipient agrees to include in all agreements to provide assistance for any construction project carried out in whole or in part with such assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund as authorized by section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-12), a term and condition requiring compliance with the requirements of section 1450(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j-9(e)) in all procurement contracts and sub-grants, and require that loan recipients, procurement contractors and sub-grantees include such a term and condition in subcontracts and other lower tiered transactions. All contracts and subcontracts for any construction project carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available as stated herein shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contract clauses as set forth below entitled "Wage Rate Requirements Under FY 2010 Appropriations." This term and condition applies to all agreements to provide assistance under the authorities referenced herein, whether in the form of a loan, bond purchase, grant, or any other vehicle to provide financing for a project, where such agreements are executed on or after October 30, 2009 and before October 1, 2010.

Wage Rate Requirements Under FY 2013 Appropriations Act

Preamble

With respect to the Clean Water and Safe Drinking Water State revolving Funds, EPA provides capitalization grants to each State which in turn provides subgrants or loans to eligible entities within the State. Typically, the subrecipients are municipal or other local governmental entities that manage the funds. For these types of recipients, the provisions set forth under Roman Numeral I, below, shall apply. Although EPA and the State remain responsible for ensuring subrecipients' compliance with the wage rate requirements set forth herein, those subrecipients shall have the primary responsibility to maintain payroll records as described in Section 3(ii)(A), below and for compliance as described in Section I-5.

Occasionally, the subrecipient may be a private for profit or not for profit entity. For these types of recipients, the provisions set forth in Roman Numeral II, below, shall apply. Although EPA and the State remain responsible for ensuring subrecipients' compliance with the wage rate requirements set forth herein, those subrecipients shall have the primary responsibility to maintain payroll records as described in Section II-3(ii)(A), below and for compliance as described in Section II-5.

I. Requirements under FY 2013 Appropriations Act For Subrecipients That Are Governmental Entities:

The following terms and conditions specify how recipients will assist EPA in meeting its Davis-Bacon (DB) responsibilities when DB applies to EPA awards of financial assistance under the FY 2013 Appropriations Act with respect to State recipients and subrecipients that are governmental entities. If a subrecipient has questions regarding when DB applies, obtaining the correct DB wage determinations, DB provisions, or compliance monitoring, it may contact the State recipient. If a State recipient needs guidance, the recipient may contact **(insert name or organizational unit Regional EPA DB contact)** for guidance. The recipient or subrecipient may also obtain additional guidance from DOL's web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/recovery/>

1. Applicability of the Davis- Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements.

Under the FY 2013 Appropriations Act, DB prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DB applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the recipient State before authorizing work on that site.

2. Obtaining Wage Determinations.

(a) Subrecipients shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DB. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient shall monitor www.wdol.gov weekly to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The subrecipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the State recipient that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The State recipient will provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient.

(ii) If the subrecipient does not award the contract within 90 days of the closure of the solicitation, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the State recipient, at the request

of the subrecipient, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The subrecipient shall monitor www.wdol.gov on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(b) If the subrecipient carries out activity subject to DB by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing contractor (ordering instrument) rather than by publishing a solicitation, the subrecipient shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from www.wdol.gov into the ordering instrument.

(c) Subrecipients shall review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(d) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to a subrecipient's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the subrecipient has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the subrecipient shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The subrecipient's contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.

3. Contract and Subcontract provisions.

(a) The Recipient shall insure that the subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a treatment work under the CWSRF or a construction project under the DWSRF financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in § 5.1 or the FY 2010 appropriation , the following clauses:

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are

deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, www.dol.gov.

(ii)(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The State award official shall approve a request for an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the subrecipient (s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the request, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210 and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the request and the local wage determination, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The subrecipient(s), shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the sub-grant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed

as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may be appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000.

(a) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by Item 3, above or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The subrecipient, upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (a)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section.

(b) In addition to the clauses contained in Item 3, above, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29

CFR 5.1, the Subrecipient shall insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient shall insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

5. Compliance Verification.

(a) The subrecipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from EPA on request.

(b) The subrecipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, the subrecipient should conduct interviews with a representative group of covered employees within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial weekly payroll data and two weeks prior to the estimated completion date for the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. Subrecipients shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

(c) The subrecipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The subrecipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable, the subrecipient should spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. In addition, during the examinations the subrecipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

(d) The subrecipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractor's use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in Item 5(b) and (c) above.

(e) Subrecipients must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the EPA DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/contacts/whd/america2.htm>.

II. Requirements under FY 2013 Appropriations Act For Subrecipients That Are Not Governmental Entities

The following terms and conditions specify how recipients will assist EPA in meeting its DB responsibilities when DB applies to EPA awards of financial assistance under the FY2010 Appropriations Act with respect to subrecipients that are not governmental entities. If a subrecipient has questions regarding when DB applies, obtaining the correct DB wage determinations, DB provisions, or compliance monitoring, it may contact the State recipient for guidance. If a State recipient needs guidance, the recipient may contact **Grants, Finance and Cost Recovery Branch, Regional EPA DB contact at (404) 562-9278** for guidance. The recipient or subrecipient may also obtain additional guidance from DOL's web site.

Under these terms and conditions, the subrecipient must submit its proposed DB wage determinations to the State recipient for approval prior to including the wage determination in any solicitation, contract task orders, work assignments, or similar instruments to existing contractors.

1. Applicability of the Davis- Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements.

Under the FY 2013 Appropriation, Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DB applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the recipient State before authorizing work on that site.

2. Obtaining Wage Determinations.

(a) Subrecipients must obtain proposed wage determinations for specific localities at www.wdol.gov. After the Subrecipient obtains its proposed wage determination, it must submit the wage determination to (insert contact information for State recipient DB point of contact for wage determination) for approval prior to inserting the wage determination into a solicitation, contract or issuing task orders, work assignments or similar instruments to existing contractors (ordering instruments unless subsequently directed otherwise by the State recipient Award Official).

(b) Subrecipients shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DB. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient shall monitor www.wdol.gov on a weekly basis to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current.

The subrecipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the State recipient that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The State recipient will provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient.

(ii) If the subrecipient does not award the contract within 90 days of the closure of the solicitation, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the State recipient, at the request of the subrecipient, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The subrecipient shall monitor www.wdol.gov on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(c) If the subrecipient carries out activity subject to DB by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing contractor (ordering instrument) rather than by publishing a solicitation, the subrecipient shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from www.wdol.gov into the ordering instrument.

(c) Subrecipients shall review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(d) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to a subrecipient's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the subrecipient has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the subrecipient shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The subrecipient's contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.

3. Contract and Subcontract provisions.

(a) The Recipient shall insure that the subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a treatment work under the CWSRF or a construction project under the DWSRF financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in § 5.1 or the FY 2010 appropriation , the following clauses:

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona

bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, www.dol.gov.

(ii)(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The State award official shall approve a request for an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the subrecipient(s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the report, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210 and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the request, and the local wage determination, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The subrecipient(s) shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or

mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the sub-grant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will

no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may be appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the

contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of \$100,000.

(a) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by Item 3, above or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The subrecipient shall upon the request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for

unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in Item 3, above, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the Subrecipient shall insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient shall insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

5. Compliance Verification.

(a) The subrecipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from EPA on request.

(b) The subrecipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, the subrecipient should conduct interviews with a representative group of covered employees within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial weekly payroll data and two weeks prior to the estimated completion date for the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. Subrecipients shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

(c) The subrecipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The subrecipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable the subrecipient should spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that

there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB . In addition, during the examinations the subrecipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

(d) The subrecipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractors use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in Item 5(b) and (c) above.

(e) Subrecipients must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the EPA DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/contacts/whd/america2.htm> or it's successor site.

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND WAGE RATES

R-1. GENERAL. The successful bidder will be required to conform to all provisions of the federal Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (The Act) which requires that all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors performing on federal contracts (and contractors and subcontractors performing on federally assisted contracts under the related ACTS) in excess of \$2,000 pay their laborers and mechanics not less than the prevailing wage rates and fringe benefits, as determined by the Department of Labor, for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on similar projects in the area.

This Contract shall be based upon payment by the Contractor and his Subcontractors of wage rates not less than the prevailing hourly wage rate for each craft or type of workman engaged on the Work as determined by the Department of Labor of the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

The Contractor shall comply with the prevailing wage law of Kentucky, Kentucky Revised Statutes 337.510 to 337.550, including latest amendments thereto.

The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall keep accurate records indicating the hours worked each day by each employee in each classification of work and the amount paid each employee for his work in each classification. Such records shall be open to the inspection and transcript of the Commissioner of Labor or his duly authorized representatives at any reasonable time. These payroll records shall not be destroyed or removed from the state for one year following completion of the improvement.

The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall post and keep posted in a conspicuous place or places at the construction site a copy or copies of prevailing rates of wages and working hours as prescribed in these Contract Documents.

If, during the life of this Contract, the prevailing hourly rate of wages is changed by the Department of Labor, such change shall not be the basis of any claim by the Contractor against the Owner, nor will deductions be made by the Owner against sums due the Contractor by reason of any such change.

The prevailing wage law does not prohibit payment of more than the prevailing rate of wages.

Pursuant to Kentucky Revised Statute 337.540, no laborer, workman, mechanic, helper, assistant, or apprentice shall be permitted to work more than 8 hours in one calendar day, nor more than 40 hours in one week, except in cases of emergency caused by fire, flood, or damage to life or property. Whenever work in excess of 8 hours per day or 40 hours per week is required, payment for

overtime shall be at not less than one and one-half times the prevailing rate of wages.

R-2. PREVAILING WAGES. The following wage rate schedule is the prevailing wage rate determination made by the Department of Labor of the Commonwealth of Kentucky on the designated date, and shall be a part of the Contract.

The Contractor shall note that where a contract is not awarded within 90 days from the date of establishment of the prevailing wages, there shall be a redetermination of the prevailing rate of wage before the contract is awarded.

Davis Bacon wages can be obtained from the Wage Determinations Online website. Use this link to find the Davis Bacon wages: <http://www.wdol.gov/dba.aspx> . Use the pull down menus to enter "Kentucky", "Campbell", "Heavy", and "KY86", and click "Search" to find the Davis Bacon Wages.



Steven L. Beshear
Governor

KENTUCKY LABOR CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF WORKPLACE STANDARDS
DIVISION OF EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS,
APPRENTICESHIP & MEDIATION
1047 US Hwy 127 S - Suite 4
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601
Phone: (502) 564-3534
Fax (502) 696-1897
www.labor.ky.gov

Larry Roberts
Secretary

Anthony Russell
Commissioner

February 7, 2014

Kyle Ryan
N KY Water District
2835 Crescent Springs Rd.
Erlanger KY 41018

Re: N KY Water District, Ft. Thomas WTP 36' Raw Water Main Project

Advertising Date as Shown on Notification: February 13, 2014

Dear Kyle Ryan:

This office is in receipt of your written notification on the above project as required by KRS 337.510 (1).

I am enclosing a copy of the current prevailing wage determination number CR 4-024, dated November 26, 2013 for CAMPBELL County. This schedule of wages shall be attached to and made a part of the specifications for the work, printed on the bidding blanks, and made a part of the contract for the construction of the public works between the public authority and the successful bidder or bidders.

The determination number assigned to this project is based upon the advertising date contained in your notification. There may be modifications to this wage determination prior to the advertising date indicated. In addition, if the contract is not awarded within 90 days of this advertising date or if the advertising date is modified, a different set of prevailing rates of wages may be applicable. It will be the responsibility of the public authority to contact this office and verify the correct schedule of the prevailing rates of wages for use on the project. Your project number is as follows: 019-H-00510-13-4, Heavy/Highway

Sincerely,

Anthony Russell
Commissioner



KENTUCKY LABOR CABINET
PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINATION
CURRENT REVISION
LOCALITY 24

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES

Determination No. CR 4-024 2013

Date of Determination: November 26, 2013

PROJECT NO. 019-H-00510-13-4

_____ **BLDG** ___x___ **HH**

This schedule of the prevailing rate of wages for Campbell & Pendleton Counties has been determined in accordance with the provisions of KRS 337.505 to 337.550. This determination shall be referred to as Prevailing Wage Determination No. CR 4-024 2013.

Apprentices shall be permitted to work as such subject to Administrative Regulations 803 KAR 1:010. Copies of these regulations will be furnished upon request to any interested person.

Overtime is to be computed at not less than one and one-half (1 1/2) times the indicated BASE RATE for all hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours per day, and/or in excess of forty (40) hours per week. However, KRS 337.540 permits an employee and employer to agree, in writing, that the employee will be compensated at a straight time base rate for hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours in any one calendar day, but not more than ten (10) hours worked in any one calendar day, if such written agreement is prior to the over eight (8) hours in a calendar day actually being worked, or where provided for in a collective bargaining agreement. The fringe benefit rate is to be paid for each hour worked at a straight time rate for all hours worked.

Fringe benefit amounts are applicable for all hours worked except when otherwise noted. Welders will receive rate for craft in which welding is incidental.

NOTE: The type of construction shall be determined by applying the following definitions:

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Building construction is the construction of sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, machinery, equipment, or supplies. It includes all construction of such structures, the installation of utilities and the installation of equipment, both above and below grade level, as well as incidental grading, utilities and paving.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

Highway construction includes the construction, alteration or repair of roads, streets, highways, runways, taxiways, alleys, trails, paths, parking areas, and other similar projects not incidental to building or heavy construction. It includes all incidental construction in conjunction with the highway construction project.

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION

Heavy projects are those projects that are not properly classified as either "building" or "highway". For example, dredging projects, water and sewer line projects, dams, flood control projects, sewage treatment plants and facilities, and water treatment plants and facilities are considered heavy.



Anthony Russell, Commissioner
Department of Workplace Standards
Kentucky Labor Cabinet

Determination No. CR 4-024 2013
November 26, 2013

ASBESTOS/INSULATION WORKERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

Including duct (cold/hot), pipe insulator, pipe wrapping):

BASE RATE	\$29.05
FRINGE BENEFITS	13.47

Hazardous Material Handler ((Includes preparation, wetting, stripping, removal, scrapping, vacuuming, bagging and disposing of all insulation materials, whether they contain asbestos or not, from mechanical systems):

BASE RATE	\$23.60
FRINGE BENEFITS	9.80

BOILERMAKERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

BASE RATE	\$35.79
FRINGE BENEFITS	16.71

BRICKLAYERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

Bricklayers:

BASE RATE	\$21.86
FRINGE BENEFITS	4.75

Tile Setters: BUILDING

BASE RATE	\$25.54
FRINGE BENEFITS	11.64

Tile Finishers: BUILDING

BASE RATE	\$21.99
FRINGE BENEFITS	9.78

Bricklayer: HEAVY HIGHWAY

BASE RATE	\$26.12
FRINGE BENEFITS	9.73

CARPENTERS / BUILDING:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

Drywall Hanging & Metal Stud Installation Only: BUILDING

BASE RATE	\$21.47
FRINGE BENEFITS	10.67

CARPENTERS / BUILDING:

PENDLETON COUNTY:

(Excludes Drywall Hanging & Metal Stud Installation):

BASE RATE	\$18.86
FRINGE BENEFITS	6.71

CARPENTERS / BUILDING:

CAMPBELL COUNTY:

(Excludes Drywall Hanging & Metal Stud Installation)

BASE RATE	\$14.00
FRINGE BENEFITS	.54

CARPENTERS / HEAVY/HIGHWAY:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

Carpenters & Piledrivermen: HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE	\$27.05
FRINGE BENEFITS	9.69

Divers: HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE	\$40.58
FRINGE BENEFITS	9.69

CEMENT MASONS / CONCRETE FINISHERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

BUILDING

BASE RATE \$22.00
FRINGE BENEFITS 11.65

HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE \$25.75
FRINGE BENEFITS 8.60

ELECTRICIANS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

Electricians:

BASE RATE \$26.35
FRINGE BENEFITS 16.09

LINE CONSTRUCTION:

Lineman: BUILDING

BASE RATE \$30.50
FRINGE BENEFITS 11.15

Equipment Operator: BUILDING

BASE RATE \$27.45
FRINGE BENEFITS 10.51

Groundman: BUILDING

BASE RATE \$19.83
FRINGE BENEFITS 8.92

SOUND & COMMUNICATION TECHNICIAN:

BASE RATE \$21.55
FRINGE BENEFITS 8.46

ELEVATOR MECHANICS:

BASE RATE \$37.47
FRINGE BENEFITS 20.035

GLAZIERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

BASE RATE \$15.45
FRINGE BENEFITS 0.00

IRONWORKERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

Ornamental & Structural:

BASE RATE \$25.00
FRINGE BENEFITS 18.40

Fence Erector:

BASE RATE \$22.70
FRINGE BENEFITS 18.40

REINFORCING:

BASE RATE \$26.47
FRINGE BENEFITS 19.30

LABORERS / BUILDING:

CAMPBELL COUNTY:

Common or General:	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$22.90
		FRINGE BENEFITS	9.20

Mason Tender-Cement/Concrete:	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$14.45
		FRINGE BENEFITS	0.00

Pipelayer and Screw Operator:	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$23.00
		FRINGE BENEFITS	9.20

LABORER	MASON TENDER-BRICK	BASE RATE	\$14.75
		FRINGE BENEFITS	2.04

LABORERS / HEAVY HIGHWAY:

CAMPBELL COUNTY:

GROUP 1 - Asphalt Laborer; Carpenter Tender; Concrete Curing Applicator; Dump Man (Batch Truck); Guardrail and Fence Installer; Joint Setter; Laborer (Construction); Landscape Laborer; Mesh Handlers & Placer; Right-of-way Laborer; Riprap Laborer & Grouter; Scaffold Erector; Seal Coating; Surface Treatment or Road Mix Laborer; Sign Installer; Slurry Seal; Utility Man; Bridge Man; Handyman; Waterproofing Laborer; Flagperson; Hazardous Waste (level D); Diver Tender; Zone Person & Traffic Control:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	*BASE RATE	\$26.72
	FRINGE BENEFITS	9.75

GROUP 2 - Skid Steer; Asphalt Raker; Concrete Puddler; Kettle Man (Pipeline); Machine Driven Tools (Gas, Electric, Air); Mason Tender; Brick Paver; Mortar Mixer; Power Buggy or Power Wheelbarrow; Sheeting & Shoring Man; Surface Grinder Man; Plastic Fusing Machine Operator; Pug Mill Operator; & Vacuum Devices (wet or dry); Rodding Machine Operator; Diver; Screwman or Paver; Screed Person; Water Blast, Hand Held Wand; Pumps 4" & Under (Gas, Air or Electric) & Hazardous Waste (level C); Air Track and Wagon Drill; Bottom Person; Cofferdam (below 25 ft. deep); Concrete Saw Person; Cutting with Burning Torch; Form Setter; Hand Spiker (Railroad); Pipelayer; Tunnel Laborer (without air) & Caisson; Underground Person (working in Sewer and Waterline, Cleaning, Repairing & Reconditioning); Sandblaster Nozzle Person; & Hazardous Waste (level B):

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	*BASE RATE	\$26.89
	FRINGE BENEFITS	9.75

GROUP 3 - Blaster; Mucker; Powder Person; Top Lander; Wrencher (Mechanical Joints & Utility Pipeline); Yarnier; Hazardous Waste (level A); Concrete Specialist; Concrete Crew in Tunnels (With Air-pressurized - \$1.00 premium); Curb Setter & Cutter; Grade Checker; Utility Pipeline Tapper; Waterline; and Caulker:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	*BASE RATE	\$27.22
	FRINGE BENEFITS	9.75

GROUP 4 - Miner (With Air-pressurized - \$1.00 premium); & Gunite Nozzle Person:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	*BASE RATE	\$27.67
	FRINGE BENEFITS	9.75

*Signal Person will receive the rate equal to the rate paid the laborer classification for which he or she is signaling.

LABORERS / BUILDING:

PENDLETON COUNTY:

GROUP 1: Common or General and Landscape Laborer:

BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$22.76
	FRINGE BENEFITS	10.35

GROUP 2: Grade Checker and Mason Tender-Cement/Concrete, Mason Tender-Brick (Hod), Pipelayer and Screw Operator:

BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$23.16
	FRINGE BENEFITS	10.35

LABORER MASON TENDER-BRICK

	BASE RATE	\$14.75
	FRINGE BENEFITS	2.04

LABORER MASON TENDER – CEMENT/CONCRETE

	BASE RATE	\$14.45
	FRINGE BENEFITS	0.00

LABORERS/HEAVY HIGHWAY:

PENDLETON COUNTY:

GROUP 1 - Aging & Curing of Concrete; Asbestos Abatement Worker; Asphalt Plant; Asphalt; Batch Truck Dump; Carpenter Tender; Cement Mason Tender; Cleaning of Machines; Concrete; Demolition; Dredging; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level D; Flagperson; Grade Checker; Hand Digging & Hand Back Filling; Highway Marker Placer; Landscaping, Mesh Handler & Placer; Puddler; Railroad; Rip-rap & Grouter; Right-of-Way; Sign, Guard Rail & Fence Installer; Signal Person; Sound Barrier Installer; Storm & Sanitary Sewer; Swamper; Truck Spotter & Dumper; Wrecking of Concrete Forms; General Cleanup:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$21.35
	FRINGE BENEFITS	11.61

GROUP 2 - Batter Board Man (Sanitary & Storm Sewer); Brickmason Tender; Mortar Mixer Operator; Scaffold Builder; Burner & Welder; Bushhammer; Chain Saw Operator; Concrete Saw Operator; Deckhand Scow Man; Dry Cement Handler; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level C; Forklift Operator for Masonary; Form Setter; Green Concrete Cutting; Hand Operated Grouter & Grinder Machine Operator; Jackhammer; Pavement Breaker; Paving Joint Machine; Pipelayer; Plastic Pipe Fusion; Power Driven Georgia Buggy & Wheel Barrow; Power Post Hole Digger; Precast Manhole Setter; Walk-Behind Tamper; Walk-Behind Trencher; Sand Blaster; Concrete Chipper; Surface Grinder; Vibrator Operator; Wagon Driller:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$21.60
	FRINGE BENEFITS	11.61

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Luteman & Raker; Gunnite Nozzleman; Gunnite Operator & Mixer; Grout Pump Operator; Side Rail Setter; Rail Paved Ditches; Screw Operator; Tunnel (Free Air); Water Blaster:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$21.65
	FRINGE BENEFITS	11.61

GROUP 4 - Caisson Worker (Free Air); Cement Finisher; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Levels A & B; Miner & Driller (Free Air); Tunnel Blaster; & Tunnel Mucker (Free Air); Directional & Horizontal Boring; Air Track Driller (All Types); Powderman & Blaster; Troxler & Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$22.25
	FRINGE BENEFITS	11.61

MILLWRIGHTS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

	BASE RATE	\$27.55
	FRINGE BENEFITS	15.39

OPERATING ENGINEERS / BUILDING:
 CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

GROUP 1: Boom & Jib 250' & Over:			
	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$30.74
		FRINGE BENEFITS	12.25
GROUP 2: Boom & Jib Over 180' through 249':			
	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$30.49
		FRINGE BENEFITS	12.25
GROUP 3: Boom & Jib 150' through 180':			
	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$29.99
		FRINGE BENEFITS	12.25
GROUP 4: Master Mechanic:	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$29.74
		FRINGE BENEFITS	12.25
GROUP 5: Crane (Compact track or rubber over 4,000 lbs capacity, self erecting, stationary, track or truck (all configurations)), elevating grader, forklift (rough terrain with winch/hoist), backhoe, backhoe track, trackhoe, hoist (2 or more drums), horizontal directional drill, rotary drill, slip form paver:			
	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$29.49
		FRINGE BENEFITS	12.25
GROUP 6: Asphalt paver, bobcat-type and/or skid steer loader with how attachment grater than 7,000 lbs, bulldozer, endloader, power grader, power scraper:			
	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$29.37
		FRINGE BENEFITS	12.25
GROUP 7: Forklift (except Masonry), highway drills-all types, hoist (1 drum):			
	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$28.33
		FRINGE BENEFITS	12.25
GROUP 8: Roller (except asphalt), self propelled sub grader, tractor (pulling sheep foot roller or grader):			
	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$27.15
		FRINGE BENEFITS	12.25
GROUP 9: Allen Screed Paver (concrete); Crane-Compact, Track or Rubber under 4,000 lbs.; Masonry Forklift; Oiler:			
	BUILDING	BASE RATE	\$21.69
		FRINGE BENEFITS	12.25
OPERATOR	BOBCAT/SKID LOADER	BASE RATE	\$20.77
		FRINGE BENEFITS	5.38
OPERATOR	COMPACTOR	BASE RATE	\$24.53
		FRINGE BENEFITS	0.00
OPERAOR	EXCAVATOR	BASE RATE	\$19.18
		FRINGE BENEFITS	5.16
OPERATOR	HIGHLIFT	BASE RATE	\$25.00
		FRINGE BENEFITS	0.00

OPERATING ENGINEERS / HEAVY HIGHWAY

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

Master Mechanic & Boom from 150 to 180:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$31.04
	FRINGE BENEFITS	13.01

Boom from 180 & over:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$31.29
	FRINGE BENEFITS	13.01

GROUP 1: Air Compressor on Steel Erection; Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operator on Compressor or Generator when mounted on a Rig; Cableway; Combination Concrete Mixer & Tower; Concrete Plant (over 4 yd. Capacity); Concrete Pump; Crane (All Types, Including Boom Truck, Cherry Picker); Crane-Compact, Track or Rubber over 4,000 lbs. capacity; Cranes-Self Erecting, Stationary, Track or Truck (All Configurations); Derrick; Dragline; Dredge (Dipper, Clam or Suction); Elevating Grader or Euclid Loader; Floating Equipment (All Types); Grade-All; Helicopter Crew (Operator-Hoist or Winch); Hoe (all types); Hoisting Engine on Shaft or Tunnel Work; Horizontal Directional Drill (over 500,000 ft. lbs. thrust); Hydraulic Gantry (Lifting System); Industrial-Type Tractor; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) Diesel Tractor; Locomotive (Standard Gauge); Maintenance Operator Class A; Mixer, Paving (Single or Double Drum); Mucking Machine; Multiple Scraper; Piledriving Machine (All Types); Power Shovel; Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (Double Pusher); Rail Tamper (with auto lifting & aligning device); Refrigerating Machine (Freezer Operation); Rotary Drill, on Caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with Winch/Hoist; Side-Boom; Slip-Form Paver; Tower Derrick; Tree Shredder; Trench Machine (Over 24" wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pump; Tug Boat; Tunnel Machine and/or Mining Machine; & Wheel Excavator:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$30.79
	FRINGE BENEFITS	13.01

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Paver; Automatic Subgrader Machine, Self-Propelled (CMI Type); Bobcat Type and/or Skid Steer Loader with Hoe Attachment Greater than 7,000 lbs.; Boring Machine More than 48"; Bulldozer; Endloader; Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loader (production type-Dirt); Lead Greaseman; Lighting & Traffic Signal Installation Equipment (includes all groups or classifications); Material Transfer Equipment (Shuttle Buggy) Asphalt; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Grader; Power Scraper; Push Cat; Rotomill (all), Grinders & Planers of All types; Trench Machine (24" wide & under); & Vermeer type Concrete Saw:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$30.67
	FRINGE BENEFITS	13.01

GROUP 3: A-Frame; Air Compressor on Tunnel Work (low pressure); Asphalt Plant Engineer; Bobcat-type and/or Skid Steer Loader with or without Attachments; Highway Drills (all types); Locomotive (narrow gauge); Material Hoist/Elevator; Mixer, Concrete (more than one bag capacity); Mixer, one bag capacity (Side Loader); Power Boiler (Over 15 lbs. Pressure) Pump Operator installing & operating Well Points; Pump (4" & over discharge); Roller, Asphalt; Rotovator (lime soil stabilizer); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting & aligning device); Utility Operator (Small equipment); & Welding Machines:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$29.63
	FRINGE BENEFITS	13.01

GROUP 4 - Backfiller; Ballast Re-locator; Bars, Joint & Mesh Installing Machine; Batch Plant; Boring Machine Operator (48" or less); Bull Floats; Burlap & Curing Machine; Concrete Plant (capacity 4 yd. & under); Concrete Saw (Multiple); Conveyor (Highway); Crusher; Deckhand; Farm-type Tractor with attachments (highway) except Masonry); Finishing Machine; Fireperson, Floating Equipment (all types); Fork Lift (highway); Form Trencher; Hydro Hammer; Hydro Seeder; Pavement Breaker; Plant Mixer; Post Driver; Post Hole Digger (Power Auger); Power Brush Burner; Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trencher; Roller (Brick, Grade & Macadam); Self-Propelled Power Spreader; Self-Propelled Power Subgrader; Steam Fireperson; Tractor (Pulling Sheepfoot, Roller or Grader); & Vibratory Compactor with Integral Power:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY	BASE RATE	\$28.45
	FRINGE BENEFITS	13.01

OPERATING ENGINEERS / HEAVY HIGHWAY

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

GROUP 5: Compressor (Portable, Sewer, Heavy & Highway); Drum Fireperson (Asphalt); Generator; Masonry Fork Lift; Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launch; Masonry Fork Lift; Oil Heater (asphalt plant); Oiler; Power Driven Heater; Power Sweeper & Scrubber; Pump (under 4" discharge); Signalperson; Tire Repairperson; & VAC/ALLS:
HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE \$22.99
FRINGE BENEFITS 13.01

PAINTERS / BUILDING:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

Brush & Roller Only: BUILDING

BASE RATE \$21.52
FRINGE BENEFITS 5.30

Spray Only: BUILDING

BASE RATE \$23.89
FRINGE BENEFITS 8.36

Sign Painter & Erector: BUILDING

BASE RATE \$20.23
FRINGE BENEFITS 3.25

PAINTERS / HEAVY/HIGHWAY

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

Bridge/Equipment Tender and/or Containment Builder:
HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE \$20.73
FRINGE BENEFITS 8.36

Brush & Roller: HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE \$23.39
FRINGE BENEFITS 8.36

Spray: HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE \$23.89
FRINGE BENEFITS 8.36

Sandblasting; Waterblasting: HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE \$24.14
FRINGE BENEFITS 8.36

Bridge: HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE \$24.39
FRINGE BENEFITS 8.36

PLASTERERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

BUILDING

BASE RATE \$22.00
FRINGE BENEFITS 10.10

PLUMBERS & PIPEFITTERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

(Including HVAC Pipe & System Installation):

BASE RATE \$29.60
FRINGE BENEFITS 17.09

ROOFERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:
(excluding metal roofs):

(Including built up roof, modified bitumen roof, rubber roof, shake & shingle roof, single ply roof):

BASE RATE	\$26.31
FRINGE BENEFITS	12.30

SHEETMETAL WORKERS

CAMPBELL COUNTY:

(HVAC duct installation only):

BASE RATE	\$26.86
FRINGE BENEFITS	17.08

Excluding HVAC duct installation:

BASE RATE	\$15.50
FRINGE BENEFITS	1.06

SHEETMETAL WORKERS

PENDLETON COUNTY:

(including metal roofs & HVAC duct installation):

BASE RATE	\$28.66
FRINGE BENEFITS	17.46

SPRINKLER FITTERS:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

(Fire Sprinklers)

BASE RATE	\$30.14
FRINGE BENEFITS	17.12

TRUCK DRIVERS / BUILDING:

CAMPBELL & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

10 Yard Truck: BUILDING

BASE RATE	\$16.27
FRINGE BENEFITS	1.50

Dump Truck: BUILDING

BASE RATE	\$15.47
FRINGE BENEFITS	2.74

TRUCK DRIVERS / HEAVY/HIGHWAY:

Driver: HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE	\$15.85
FRINGE BENEFITS	4.60

Euclid Wagon; End Dump; Lowboy; Heavy Duty Equipment; Tractor-Trailer Combination; & Drag:

HEAVY & HIGHWAY

BASE RATE	\$16.29
FRINGE BENEFITS	4.60

End of Document
CR 4-024 2013
November 26, 2013

Section 01015

PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK. The Work to be performed under these Contract Documents is generally described as follows: Furnishing all plant, materials, equipment, supplies, labor and transportation, including fuel, power, water, (except any materials, equipment, utility, or service, if any, specified herein to be furnished by the District), and performing all work required in the scope of work in the Contract, in strict accordance with the specifications, schedules, and drawings, all of which are made a part hereof and including such detail drawings as may be furnished by the District from time to time during the prosecution of the work in explanation of said drawings.

2. COORDINATION. Contractor shall plan, schedule, and coordinate its operations in a manner which will facilitate the simultaneous progress of the work included under other contracts outside the scope of these Contract Documents if applicable.

3. MATERIALS TO BE FURNISHED BY OWNER. If the Owner is supplying some of the materials for this project (eg. air release valves, meter materials) it shall be indicated on the bid item unit price sheet and Measurement and Payment Section 1025. Items will be available at the Owner's storage yard unless other provisions have been made.

4. RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.

4.01. Items Furnished by Owner. Contractor's responsibility for materials and equipment furnished by Owner shall begin at the point of delivery on acceptance by Contractor. Contractor shall carefully examine each shipment prior to acceptance and shall reject all defective items. Owner reserves the right, however, to accept items rejected by Contractor and to authorize their installation in the Work.

Defective materials and equipment discovered after installation and prior to final acceptance of the Work, where the defect is of a nature not detectable by visual examination and other appropriate field inspection methods, shall be replaced by Owner, together with such additional materials and supplies as may be necessary for their replacement. Contractor shall furnish all necessary tools, equipment, and appliances, and perform all necessary labor, for the removal and replacement of such defective items in a manner acceptable to Owner; adjustment to the Contract Price for the costs of the removal and replacement shall be made in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions.

All materials and equipment furnished by Owner which disappear or are damaged after their acceptance by Contractor shall be replaced by and at the expense of Contractor. Replacements shall conform to the original procurement specifications.

Contractor shall be responsible for all unloading, reloading, transporting to the site, storage if necessary, re-handling, and installation.

All items shall be unloaded promptly after arrival. All charges for demurrage due to negligence or delay by Contractor shall be paid by Contractor. Equipment and materials shall be handled by methods which will prevent damage.

Equipment and materials shall be protected from exposure to the elements. All equipment shall be stored in accordance with the General Equipment Stipulations.

Contractor shall accept the risk of any delay in delivery of equipment or materials furnished by Owner, and if the Work is delayed, Contractor shall have no claim for damages or contract adjustment other than an extension of time and the waiving of liquidated damages occasioned by the delay.

All equipment shall be arranged and installed as indicated on the Drawings, and in conformity with installation drawings and instructions furnished to Owner by the manufacturer of the equipment.

4.02. Items Furnished by Contractor. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all materials and equipment which it has furnished.

5. OFFSITE STORAGE. Offsite storage arrangement shall be approved by Owner for all materials and equipment not incorporated into the Work but included in Applications for Payment. Such offsite storage arrangement shall be presented in writing and shall afford adequate and satisfactory security and protection. Offsite storage facilities shall be accessible to Owner.

6. SUBSTITUTES AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS. Provisions for evaluation of substitutes and "or-equal" items of materials and equipment are covered in Paragraph 6.05 of the General Conditions. Requests for review of equivalency will not be accepted by Owner from anyone except Contractor, and such requests will not be considered until after the Contract has been awarded.

7. PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT. All materials shall be suitably packaged to facilitate handling and protect against damage during transit and storage. Painted surfaces shall be protected against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. All painted surfaces which are damaged prior to acceptance of equipment shall be repainted to the satisfaction of Owner.

Each item, package, or bundle of material shall be tagged or marked as identified in the delivery schedule or on the Shop Drawings. Complete packing lists and bills of material shall be included with each shipment.

8. SALVAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. Existing materials and equipment removed, and not reused as a part of the Work, shall become Contractor's property, except the following items which shall remain Owner's property: Fire Hydrants, temporary plugs, and any unused materials supplied by the Owner.

Contractor shall carefully remove, in a manner to prevent damage, all materials and equipment specified or indicated to be salvaged and reused or to remain the property of Owner. Contractor shall store and protect salvaged items specified or indicated to be reused in the Work.

Salvaged items not to be reused in the Work, but to remain Owner's property, shall be delivered by Contractor in good condition to Owner's storage yard.

Any items damaged in removal, storage, or handling through carelessness or improper procedures shall be replaced by Contractor in kind or with new items.

Contractor may furnish and install new items instead of those specified or indicated to be salvaged and reused, in which case such removed items will become Contractor's property.

Existing materials and equipment removed by Contractor shall not be reused in the Work except where so specified or indicated.

9. EASEMENTS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY. The easements and rights-of-way for the pipelines will be provided by Owner. Contractor shall confine its construction operations within the limits indicated on the Drawings. Contractor shall use due care in placing construction tools, equipment, excavated materials, and pipeline materials and supplies in order to avoid damage to property and interference with traffic.

9.01. On Private Property. Easements across private property are indicated on the Drawings. Contractor shall set stakes to mark the boundaries of construction easements across private property. The stakes shall be protected and maintained until completion of construction and cleanup.

Contractor shall not enter any private property outside the designated construction easement boundaries without written permission from the owner of the property.

Whenever the easement is occupied by crops which will be damaged by construction operations, Contractor shall notify the owner sufficiently in advance so that the crops may be removed before excavation or trenching is started. Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to crops outside the easement and shall make satisfactory settlement for the damage directly with the owner.

Where the line crosses fields which are leveled for irrigation or terraced, Contractor shall relevel irrigated fields and replace all terraces to their original or better condition, and to the satisfaction of the owner.

9.02. Work Within Highway and Railroad Rights-of-Way. Permits shall be obtained by Owner. All Work performed and all operations of Contractor, its employees, or Subcontractors within the limits of railroad and highway rights-of-way shall be in conformity with the requirements and be under the control (through Owner) of the railroad or highway authority owning, or having jurisdiction over and control of, the right-of-way in each case.

10. OPERATION OF EXISTING FACILITIES. The existing water transmission and distribution system must be kept in continuous operation throughout the construction period. No interruption will be permitted which adversely affects the degree of service provided. Provided permission is obtained from Owner in advance, portions of the existing facilities may be taken out of service for short periods corresponding with

periods of minimum service demands. This may facilitate work at night or weekends which is considered incidental to the project.

Contractor shall provide temporary facilities and make temporary modifications as necessary to keep the existing facilities in operation during the construction period.

11. NOTICES TO OWNERS AND AUTHORITIES. Contractor shall, as provided in the General Conditions, notify owners of adjacent property and utilities when prosecution of the Work may affect them.

When it is necessary to temporarily deny access to property, or when any utility service connection must be interrupted, Contractor shall give notices sufficiently in advance to enable the affected persons to provide for their needs. Notices shall conform to any applicable local ordinance and, whether delivered orally or in writing, shall include appropriate information concerning the interruption and instructions on how to limit inconvenience caused thereby.

Utilities and other concerned agencies shall be notified at least 24 hours prior to cutting or closing streets or other traffic areas or excavating near underground utilities or pole lines.

12. LINES AND GRADES. All Work shall be done to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated on the Drawings.

Basic horizontal and vertical control points will be established or designated by Owner to be used as datums for the Work. All additional survey, layout, and measurement work shall be performed by Contractor as a part of the Work.

Contractor shall provide an experienced instrument person, competent assistants, and such instruments, tools, stakes, and other materials required to complete the survey, layout, and measurement work. In addition, Contractor shall furnish, without charge, competent persons and such tools, stakes, and other materials as Owner may require in establishing or designating control points, or in checking survey, layout, and measurement work performed by Contractor.

Contractor shall keep Owner informed, a reasonable time in advance, of the times and places at which it wishes to do Work, so that horizontal and vertical control points may be established and any checking deemed necessary by Owner may be done with minimum inconvenience to Owner and minimum delay to Contractor.

Contractor shall remove and reconstruct work which is improperly located.

13. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, Contractor shall make all necessary connections to existing facilities, including structures, drain lines, and utilities such as water, sewer, gas, telephone, and electric. In each case, Contractor shall receive permission from Owner or the owning utility prior to undertaking connections. Contractor shall protect facilities against deleterious substances and damage.

Connections to existing facilities which are in service shall be thoroughly planned in advance, and all required equipment, materials, and labor shall be on hand at the time of undertaking the connections. Work shall proceed continuously (around the clock) if necessary to complete connections in the minimum time. Operation of valves or other appurtenances on existing utilities, when required, shall be by or under the direct supervision of the owning utility.

14. UNFAVORABLE CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS. During unfavorable weather, wet ground, or other unsuitable construction conditions, Contractor shall confine its operations to work which will not be affected adversely by such conditions. No portion of the Work shall be constructed under conditions which would affect adversely the quality or efficiency thereof, unless special means or precautions are taken by Contractor to perform the Work in a proper and satisfactory manner.

15. CUTTING AND PATCHING. As provided in General Conditions, Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching required for the Work and as may be necessary in connection with uncovering Work for inspection or for the correction of defective Work.

Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching required for and in connection with the Work, including but not limited to the following:

- Removal of improperly timed Work.
- Removal of samples of installed materials for testing.
- Alteration of existing facilities.
- Installation of new Work in existing facilities.

Contractor shall provide all shoring, bracing, supports, and protective devices necessary to safeguard all Work and existing facilities during cutting and patching operations. Contractor shall not undertake any cutting or demolition which may affect the structural stability of the Work or existing facilities without Owner's concurrence.

Materials shall be cut and removed to the extent indicated on the Drawings or as required to complete the Work. Materials shall be removed in a careful manner, with no damage to adjacent facilities or materials. Materials which are not salvable shall be removed from the site by Contractor.

All Work and existing facilities affected by cutting operations shall be restored with new materials, or with salvaged materials acceptable to Owner, to obtain a finished installation with the strength, appearance, and functional capacity required. If necessary, entire surfaces shall be patched and refinished.

16. ASBESTOS REMOVAL. If, during the progress of the Work, suspected asbestos-containing products are identified, Contractor shall stop work in the affected area and engage an asbestos removal Subcontractor to verify the materials and, if necessary, encapsulate, enclose, or remove and dispose of all asbestos in accordance with current regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency and the U. S. Department of Labor - Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the state asbestos regulating agency, and any local government agency. Payment for such work will be made by Change Order.

16.01. Subcontractor's Qualifications. The Subcontractor for asbestos removal shall be regularly engaged in this type of activity and shall be familiar with the regulations which govern this work. The Subcontractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of Owner that it has successfully completed at least three asbestos removal projects, that it has the necessary staff and equipment to perform the work, and that it has an approved site for disposal of the asbestos. The Subcontractor shall carry insurance as specified in the Supplementary Conditions.

16.02. Removal Methods. The asbestos removal Subcontractor shall submit a work plan of its proposed removal procedure to Owner before beginning work and shall certify that the methods are in full compliance with the governing regulations. The work plan shall cover all aspects of the removal, including health and safety of employees and building occupants, hygiene facilities, employee certification, clearance criteria, transportation and disposal, enclosure techniques, and other techniques appropriate for the proposed work.

17. CLEANING UP. Contractor shall keep the premises free at all times from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish. Contractor shall provide adequate trash receptacles about the site and shall promptly empty the containers when filled.

Construction materials, such as concrete forms and scaffolding, shall be neatly stacked by Contractor when not in use. Contractor shall promptly remove splattered concrete, asphalt, oil, paint, corrosive liquids, and cleaning solutions from surfaces to prevent marring or other damage.

Volatile wastes shall be properly stored in covered metal containers and removed daily.

Wastes shall not be buried or burned on the site or disposed of into storm drains, sanitary sewers, streams, or waterways. All wastes shall be removed from the site and disposed of in a manner complying with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.

Adequate cleanup will be a condition for processing of progress payment applications.

18. APPLICABLE CODES. References in the Contract Documents to local codes mean the following:

- Kentucky Building Code
- Kentucky Plumbing Code
- National Electric Code
- BOCA Mechanical Code

Other standard codes which apply to the Work are designated in the Specifications.

19. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE. Prior to the commencement of Work at the site, a pre-construction conference will be held at a mutually agreed time and place. The conference shall be attended by:

- Contractor and its superintendent.
- Principal Subcontractors.
- Representatives of principal Suppliers and manufacturers as appropriate.
- Representatives of Owner.

Government representatives as appropriate.
Others as requested by Contractor or Owner.

Unless previously submitted to Owner, Contractor shall bring to the conference a preliminary schedule for each of the following:

- Progress.
- Procurement.
- Values for progress payment purposes.
- Shop Drawings and other submittals.

The purpose of the conference is to designate responsible personnel and establish a working relationship. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters established. The agenda will include:

- Contractor's preliminary schedules.
- Transmittal, review, and distribution of Contractor's submittals.
- Processing Applications for Payment.
- Maintaining record documents.
- Critical Work sequencing.
- Field decisions and Change Orders.
- Use of premises, office and storage areas, security, housekeeping, and Owner's needs.
- Contractor's assignments for safety and first aid.

Owner will preside at the conference and will arrange for keeping the minutes and distributing the minutes to all persons in attendance.

20. **PROGRESS MEETINGS.** Contractor shall schedule and hold regular progress meetings at least monthly and at other times as requested by Owner or required by progress of the Work. Contractor, Owner, and all Subcontractors active on the site shall be represented at each meeting. Contractor may at its discretion request attendance by representatives of its Suppliers, manufacturers, and other Subcontractors.

Contractor shall preside at the meetings. Meeting minutes will be prepared and distributed by Contractor. The purpose of the meetings will be to review the progress of the Work, maintain coordination of efforts, discuss changes in scheduling, and resolve other problems which may develop.

End of Section

Section 01025

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1. SCOPE. This section covers methods of measurement and payment for items of Work under this Contract.
2. GENERAL. The total Contract Price shall cover all Work required by the Contract Documents. All costs in connection with the proper and successful completion of the Work, including furnishing all materials, equipment, supplies, and appurtenances; providing all construction plant, equipment, and tools; and performing all necessary labor and supervision to fully complete the Work, shall be included in the unit and lump sum prices bid. All Work not specifically set forth as a pay item in the Bid Form shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of Contractor and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the prices bid. The Contractor shall be responsible for supplying all project materials, except for items supplied by the Owner as indicated in the Bid Item Descriptions below and on the bid form.
3. ESTIMATED QUANTITIES. All estimated quantities stipulated in the Bid Form or other Contract Documents are approximate and are to be used only (a) as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the Work and (b) for the purpose of comparing the bids submitted for the Work. The actual amounts of work done and materials furnished under unit price items may differ from the estimated quantities. The basis of payment for work and materials will be the actual amount of work done and materials furnished. Contractor agrees that it will make no claim for damages, anticipated profits, or otherwise on account of any difference between the amounts of work actually performed and materials actually furnished and the estimated amounts therefor.
4. EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING. Except where otherwise specified, the unit or lump sum price bid for each item of Work, which involves excavation, or trenching shall include all costs for such Work. No direct payment shall be made for excavation or trenching. All excavation and trenching shall be unclassified as to materials, which may be encountered; in addition, trenches shall be unclassified as to depth.
5. BID PRICES TO INCLUDE INCIDENTAL WORK. The bid prices will cover and include the cost and expense of all contingents, accessories and incidental work and material required to complete the improvement. This includes replacement of services, pavement, fences and any other objects which are affected in the process of construction on this work. It shall also include where necessary, watchmen, flagmen, barricades, red lights, all backfill material such as gravel, flowable fill and any temporary restoration, construction joints, finishing and curing concrete, dust control, maintenance of traffic, maintenance of existing sewage flow, provision for access to property, and many other incidents which occur on a normal construction job.

DESCRIPTION OF BID ITEMS

NOTE: Descriptions of each material can be found in Section 01600 Technical Provisions

6. PIPELINES. Pipelines which are to be paid for on a unit price basis shall be measured for payment on a horizontal plane after installation of the pipe. Where lines are laid to conform

to stationed profiles, payment shall be made on linear quantities based on the pipeline stationing as determined by surveys made after installation.

The measurement of the length of each line or run of pipe of each size will begin and end at:

- a. The end of the pipe where connected to an existing pipe, fitting, or valve; or at the end of a dead-end run.
- b. The center lines intersection of the run and branch on tees, crosses, or laterals where a branch line connecting therewith is constructed under this Contract. Where a branch fitting is installed under this Contract, and the branch or connecting line is to be constructed by others at some future date or under another contract, the pay measurement will include the entire laying length of the branch or branches of such fitting.
- c. The measurement of each line of pipe of each size which is to be paid for on a unit price basis will be continuous through, and shall include the full laying lengths of, all fittings and valves installed between the ends of each line; except that the laying lengths of reducers and increasers will be divided equally between the connected pipe sizes. Connecting piping for fire hydrants will be paid under the unit price for fire hydrants.

6.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (ALL SIZES). (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, joint bonding, tracing wire, excavation, clearing, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, joint restraints and/or blocking as called out on the plans, disinfection, dechlorination, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

6.02.A DUCTILE IRON PIPE (ALL SIZES) – INTERNAL RESTRAINED JOINT. (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, joint bonding, tracing wire, excavation, clearing, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill disinfection, dechlorination, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

6.02.B DUCTILE IRON PIPE (ALL SIZES) –RESTRAINED JOINT. (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 110). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, joint bonding, tracing wire, excavation, clearing, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill disinfection, dechlorination, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Pipe gaskets shall develop a wedging action between pairs of high-strength stainless steel stainless steel elements spaced around the gasket (Field Lok®, Fast-Grip® or approved equal gaskets). The bend shall be restrained using mechanical joint restraint devices consisting of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland compatible with all mechanical joints (Megalug Series 1100®, MJ Field Lok® or approved equal) Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

6.03 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) (ALL SIZES). (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 111). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, excavation, clearing, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, joint restraints and/or blocking as called out on the plans, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, tracing wire etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

6.03B Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) (ALL SIZES) – RESTRAINED JOINT. (Detail 103, 103a, 104, 104a, 111). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, excavation, clearing, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, tracing wire etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Pipe push on joints shall be restrained using devices designed and approved by the AWWA for C900 or C909 PVC pipe (Megalug Series 1600®, Eagle Loc 900® or approved equal restraint systems). Transitional joints shall be restrained using mechanical joint restraint devices designed for PVC pipe and consisting of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland compatible with all mechanical joints (Megalug Series 2000®, MJ Field Lok® PV Series or approved equal) Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

6.04 CASING PIPE. Includes the casing pipe (K.D.O.T. or Railroad Spec.), labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, restoration, etc. required to install the casing pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

- a. Crossings. Where tunneling is required in connection with railroad, highway, or primary road crossings, each crossing shall be measured for payment horizontally along the longitudinal center line of the enclosing conduit or pipe installed therein, from end to end of the enclosing conduit, or from end to end of the tunnel excavation where an enclosing conduit is not required. Each designated type of crossing shall include the following:
- b. Crossings in Earth Backfill Tunnel. The unit price bid for each crossing in earth backfill tunnel shall include all costs in connection with excavation and backfilling, the excess cost of installing pipe in tunnel above the amount bid for the pipe laid in open trench, all skids, jointing materials, stabilized sand backfill, and all other work for and in connection with the crossing, not paid for separately. Separate payment shall not be made for tunnel liner or supports which may be needed for Contractor's convenience; all such items shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of Contractor.
- c. Crossings in Conduit. The unit price bid for each crossing in pipe conduit or tunnel liner shall include all costs in connection with excavation and backfilling, pipe conduit or tunnel liner, the excess cost of installing pipe in pipe conduit or tunnel liner above the amount bid for the pipe laid in open trench, all skids, jointing materials, jacking pipe, jacking pits, sand backfill, end closures, and all other work for and in connection with the crossing, not paid for separately.

6.05 STEEL PIPE (ALL SIZES). Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene tape coating, fittings, excavation, clearing, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, disinfection, de-

chlorination, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, joint bonding etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

6.06 HIGH DENSITY POLY-ETHYLENE PIPE. Includes the specified pipe, polyethylene wrap, fittings, glands, heat fusion of joints, fittings, and glands, excavation, clearing, labor, equipment, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration of non-paved areas, tracing wire etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

7. Connections to Existing Water Mains. Connections to existing water mains will be paid for at the lump sum prices bid. Each lump sum price named for a connection shall include all costs incurred for making the connection over and above the price of the connecting piping in place. Each lump sum price shall include furnishing and installing the tapping sleeve and valve, fittings; all excavation, blocking and backfilling work; tapping of existing main; and all other costs not included under other bid items.

7.01 CONNECT TO EXISTING MAIN/TIE-IN (ALL SIZES). Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, couplings, insulated flange connectors, restrained joint and/or blocking, anchoring, polyethylene wrap, disinfection, pressure testing, backfill and restoration, required to make the connection as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications. Pipe for connection shall be paid under pipe bid item and shall be measured thru connection fittings. Paid EACH (EA).

7.02 TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE (ALL SIZES) Includes the District approved tapping sleeve and valve, polyethylene wrap, labor, equipment, excavation, blocking, anchoring, disinfection, backfill, restoration, etc. to install the specified fitting at the locations shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawing complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA) when complete.

8. Flush Hydrants. Hydrants will be paid for at the unit price bid. The unit price named for each hydrant installation shall include all costs incurred in furnishing and installing the hydrant; auxiliary gate valve, all connecting piping to the adjacent water main, accessories, and appurtenances, concrete blocking behind and under the fire hydrant, drainage facilities, yard restoration and all other costs not included under other bid items.

8.01 INSTALL FLUSH HYDRANT ASSEMBLY. (Per Drawings). Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete blocking, 6" Ductile Iron Resilient Seated Gate Valve, Valve box, 6" Ductile Iron Anchor Coupling, 6" ductile iron leads (restrained), Flush Hydrant (M&H Style 229 or approved equal), extensions, granular drainage material, backfill and yard restoration to install hydrant complete and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Pay item also includes removal of the existing hydrant and piping below road pavement and abandoning in place and grout filling the piping within the reservoir area. Paid EACH (EA).

9. Valves. Sectionalizing valves in water mains will be paid for at the unit price bid for each size. The unit price shall include all costs incurred in completing the sectionalizing valve installation over and above the amount paid for piping in place. The unit price shall include

furnishing and installing the sectionalizing valve, valve box, and appurtenances; excavation and backfill not included under piping; and all other costs not included under other bid items.

No separate payment will be made for fire hydrant auxiliary gate valves or tapping valves.

9.01 DUCTILE IRON RESILIENT SEATED GATE VALVE (6")(Detail 105). Includes the specified valve, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. (contractor must supply mechanical joint restraints on restrained joint applications), required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All External Dome and Packing Bolts Shall be Stainless Steel. Paid EACH (EA).

9.02 BUTTERFLY VALVE (16" AND LARGER). Includes the labor, equipment, valve and appurtenances, material, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. (contractor must supply mechanical joint restraints on restrained joint applications), required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

10. SERVICES

10.01 REPLACE and RECONNECT SERVICE LINE (3/4" THRU 2"). Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install the service line at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. Lead service lines encountered by the excavation shall be replaced from the main to and including the meter vault and meter setting. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

10.02 REPLACE SERVICE LINE AND INSTALL WATER METER SETTING (3/4" THRU 2"). Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install the service line, new meter vault and yoke setting at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

10.03 RECONNECT COPPER SERVICE (3/4" THRU 2"). Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to reconnect the service line at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. Lead service lines encountered by the excavation shall be replaced from the main to and including the meter vault and meter setting. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

10.04 RELOCATE WATER METER SETTING. Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install a new meter vault and yoke setting to the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

10.05 INSTALL WATER METER SETTING. Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, testing, disinfection and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install a new meter vault and yoke setting to the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All service line material will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

10.06 ADJUST EXISTING WATER VALVE BOX TO GRADE. Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, 2'x2'x4" concrete pad, backfill, testing, disinfection, and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to install the valve box and valve toggle extensions (if required) and adjust the top of the box to finished grade complete and ready for use. Valve toggle extensions will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

10.07 ADJUST WATER METER TO GRADE. Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, testing, disinfection, and asphalt, concrete and yard restoration to adjust the top of the box to finished grade complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

10.08 REMOVE EXISTING CURB STOP/METER CROCK. Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, backfill and asphalt, concrete or yard restoration to remove the existing curb stop or meter crock at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Paid EACH (EA).

11. MISCELLANEOUS

11.01 CONCRETE ANTI-SEEP COLLAR. Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, concrete, restoration, etc. to construct the concrete anti-seep collar as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and drawing details. Paid EACH (EA).

11.02 4" DRAIN. Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, materials, backfill, and restoration, etc. required to install the 4" drain from anti-seep collar to daylight at the locations shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

11.03 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE PIT. Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, concrete pit construction, materials, pipe work, electrical work, backfill, restoration, etc. required to install the specified pressure reducing valve pit at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the plans, specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

11.04 PLUG AND BLOCK (ALL SIZES). This item shall include the specified plug, polyethylene wrap, labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, backfill and restoration required to install the plug and blocking at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications. Paid EACH (EA).

11.05 AIR RELEASE VALVE. (Detail 106). This item shall include labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the air release valve at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications. All materials will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

11.06 ANCHORING TEE AND BLOCK (ALL SIZES). Includes the specified anchoring tee, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified anchoring tee at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

11.07 DUCTILE IRON TEE (ALL SIZES). Includes the specified ductile iron tee, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, specified restrained joint and/or blocking, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified tee at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

11.08 DUCTILE IRON and/or STEEL BENDS (ALL SIZES). Includes the specified internally or externally restrained joint and/or specified blocked ductile iron and/or steel bend, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap or protecting coating, cement joint lining, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified ductile iron cross at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

11.09 REDUCER (ALL SIZES). Includes the reducer, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, restrained joint and/or blocking, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified reducer at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

11.10 FLUSHING DEVICE. (Detail 113) Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to install the specified flushing device at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Flushing device materials will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

11.11 TEST TAP. Includes the labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc.-required to install the specified test tap at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Test Tap materials will be supplied by NKWD. Paid EACH (EA).

11.12 CORROSION MONITORING TEST STATIONS. Includes all material, labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, restoration, etc. required to install the specified corrosion monitoring test stations and cathodic protection equipment at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LUMP SUM (LS).

11.13 SLEEVE OUT EXISTING TEE/CROSS/VALVE. Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, specified pipe, fittings, couplings, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. required to remove the existing tee/cross/valve and install a straight pipe at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications. Paid EACH (EA).

11.14 REMOVE EXSTING ROCK DRAINAGE DITCH AND CONSTRUCT HDPE STORM PIPE (all sizes). Included all labor, equipment, excavation, specified pipe, fillings, bedding, backfill, tracing wire etc. required to install the specified pipe at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF)

11.15 PRECAST CONCRETE CATCH BASIN (all sizes). Included all labor, equipment, excavation, specified catch basin, bedding, backfill, tracing wire etc. required to install the specified structure at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

11.16 PIPE FOUNDATION (Contingency Item). When requested by owner due to unstable soils in the trench bottom, the trench bottom shall be over excavated to a maximum depth of 18" below normal trench depth and backfill with crushed rock wrapped in nonwoven geotextile fabric KTC Section 834 Type II. Included all labor, equipment, excavation, geotextile fabric, crushed stone as directed, in accordance with the specifications and drawings complete and ready for pipe bedding. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

11.17 RAW WATER MAIN OUTLET STRUCTURE. Includes all material, labor, equipment, saw cutting, demolition and removal of old structure, excavation, forming, concrete, reinforcing steel, concrete protection, concrete finishing and sealing, backfill, restoration, etc. required to install the outlet structure shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and drawings complete and ready for use. Paid LUMP SUM (LS).

11.18 STONE WALL REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT. Includes all material, labor, equipment, demolition, removal and replacement of the stone wall and concrete ditch extension at water main crossings as shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and drawings complete and ready for use. Paid EACH (EA).

12. RESTORATION

12.01. Pavement Removal and Replacement. The unit prices per square yard for pavement removal and replacement shall be measured for (length x width) payment horizontally along the center line of the pipe, through manholes, and to the edge of the existing pavement; or, where the edge of the existing pavement is not clearly defined, to the edge of the pavement replacement. The unit prices bid for pavement removal and replacement shall include all costs in connection therewith, including cutting, removal, and disposal of old pavement; construction of new pavement; and all extra compaction effort required for backfill beneath pavement.

12.02 Miscellaneous Asphaltic Concrete Paving. Existing valve boxes shall be abandoned by removal or filling with concrete at the discretion of the District. This cost shall be incidental to any bid item associated with asphaltic concrete paving.

12.03. Sidewalk or Driveway Removal and Replacement. The unit prices per square yard bid for sidewalk or driveway removal and replacement shall include all costs involved in cutting and removing sidewalk or driveway, and all labor and materials required to replace the sidewalks.

Measurement for payment for sidewalk or driveway removal and replacement shall be on a square yard basis and shall include only the area actually removed and replaced, between joints, over the pipeline trench.

All costs involved in repairing or removal and replacement of existing sidewalk or driveway outside the specified pay limits, where damaged during the construction operations, shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of Contractor and shall be borne by Contractor.

12.04. MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE. Concrete for encasement or blocking of pipe and fittings not included as parts of pipelines will be measured for payment as the actual volume of concrete placed within the limits as indicated or specified.

Concrete for total encasement shall be computed using the maximum allowable trench width (or pipe OD plus 24 inches where no maximum is specified), the minimum clear depth below the pipe, and the minimum cover over the pipe, less the volume occupied by the pipe itself.

Unless otherwise authorized by Owner, all additional concrete for encasement or blocking required outside the specified pay limits will be considered a subsidiary obligation of Contractor and no direct payment shall be made therefore.

All concrete which is required in connection with manholes or structures, pavement or sidewalk replacement, and other pay items shall be included in the lump sum or unit price bid for the pay item.

The unit price bid for miscellaneous concrete shall include concrete, reinforcing steel, forms, finishing, curing, and all other work or materials required to complete the concrete work.

Existing valve boxes shall be abandoned by removal or filling with concrete at the discretion of the District. This cost shall be incidental to any bid item associated with concrete paving or other concrete work.

12.05 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MILLING AND PAVING. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to perform any necessary milling, placing of asphalt to a depth of 1.5 inches in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

12.06 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to perform any necessary removal and replacement of asphalt to a minimum depth of 6 inches or match existing and abandoning of valve boxes in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Maximum pay width for partial width replacement on 6" pipe replacement along south reservoir for bid alternate shall be 5 feet. Pay item includes the replacement of any existing pavement markings. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

12.07 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE - DRIVEWAY. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to perform any necessary removal and replacement of asphalt to match existing depth in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Culvert repair

or replacement shall be considered incidental to driveway restoration. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

12.08 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE. – WINTER CHARGE In effect when a sole asphalt plant is operating within a 50 mile radius of the project. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to perform any necessary removal and replacement of asphalt to a minimum depth of 6 inches and abandoning of valve boxes in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

12.09 CONCRETE PAVEMENT. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to remove and replace a minimum of 8" KDOT class A Concrete or to match existing, whichever is greater and abandoning of valve boxes in accordance with specifications and standard drawing #103A. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

12.10 CONCRETE DRIVEWAY. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to remove and replace the driveway concrete to match existing depth. Culvert repair or replacement shall be considered incidental to driveway restoration. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

12.11 CONCRETE CURBING. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to place KDOT Class A Concrete to match existing in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

12.12 CONCRETE SIDEWALK. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to remove and replace the sidewalk concrete to match existing depth. This item also includes any requirements to install sidewalk ramps per ADA standards. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

12.13 GRAVEL DRIVEWAY/PARKING AREA. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to replace and grade gravel driveway to match existing depth. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

12.14 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to conform and comply with the best management practices to control soil erosion as shown on the plans and specifications. Paid LUMP SUM (LS).

12.15 STONE DITCH REPAIR. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to remove and replace the stone ditch damaged during the installation of the water main and as detailed on the drawings. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

12.12 CONCRETE DITCH OVER STORM SEWER. Includes the labor, equipment and materials required to excavate, form and install new concrete ditch above the new storm sewer along the north reservoir access drive as shown on the drawings. Paid SQUARE YARD (SY).

End of Section

SECTION 01070

ABBREVIATIONS OF TERMS AND ORGANIZATIONS

1. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS. Reference to standards and organizations in the Specifications shall be by the following abbreviated letter designations:

AA	Aluminum Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AFBMA	Antifriction Bearing Manufacturers Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	American Plywood Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWG	American Wire Gage
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
CDA	Copper Development Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CS	Commercial Standard (U.S. Department of Commerce)
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association
EEI	Edison Electric Institute
EJCDC	Engineers' Joint Contract Documents Committee
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
Fed Spec	Federal Specification
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration

FIA	Factory Insurance Association
FM	Factory Mutual
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IFI	Industrial Fasteners Institute
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers
KTC	Kentucky Transportation Cabinet/Department of Highways
MIL	Military Specification
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of Valve and Fitting Industry
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NPC	National Plumbing Code
NPT	National Pipe Thread
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSC	National Safety Council
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute
PS	Product Standard
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SI	Système International des Unités (International System of Units)
SPFA	Steel Plate Fabricators Association
SSI	Scaffolding and Shoring Institute
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories

End of Section

Section 01300

SUBMITTALS

1. PROGRESS SCHEDULE. After the preconstruction conference and before Work is started, Contractor shall submit to Owner for review a schedule of the proposed construction operations. Owner shall cooperate with Contractor in arrangements for continuity of service and operation of valves and other control facilities. The progress schedule shall indicate the sequence of the Work, the time of starting and completion of each part, and the time for making connections to existing piping, structures, or facilities.

2. PROGRESS REPORTS. A progress report shall be furnished to Owner with each Application for Payment. If the Work falls behind schedule, Contractor shall submit additional progress reports at such intervals as Owner may request.

Each progress report shall include sufficient narrative to describe current and anticipated delaying factors, their effect on the progress schedule, and proposed corrective actions.

Any Work reported complete, but which is not readily apparent to Owner, must be substantiated with satisfactory evidence.

3. SURVEY DATA. All field books, notes, and other data developed by Contractor in performing surveys required as part of the Work shall be available to Owner for examination throughout the construction period. All such data shall be submitted to Owner with the other documentation required for final acceptance of the Work.

4. SHOP DRAWINGS AND ENGINEERING DATA.

4.01. General. Shop Drawings and engineering data (submittals) covering all equipment and fabricated and building materials which will become a permanent part of the Work under this Contract shall be submitted to Engineer, at the following address:

Burgess & Niple
312 Plum Street | 12th Floor
Cincinnati, OH 45202
Attention: Don Bezold

Submittals shall verify compliance with the Contract Documents, and shall include drawings and descriptive information in sufficient detail to show the kind, size, arrangement, and operation of component materials and devices; the external connections, anchorages, and supports required; performance characteristics; and dimensions needed for installation and correlation with other materials and equipment. When an item consists of components from several sources, Contractor shall submit a complete initial submittal including all components.

All submittals, regardless of origin, shall be stamped with the approval of Contractor and identified with the name and number of this Contract, Contractor's name, and references to applicable specification paragraphs and Contract Drawings. Each submittal shall indicate the intended use of the item in the Work. When catalog pages are submitted, applicable items shall be clearly identified and inapplicable data crossed out. The

current revision, issue number, and date shall be indicated on all drawings and other descriptive data.

Contractor shall be solely responsible for the completeness of each submission. Contractor's stamp of approval is a representation to Engineer that Contractor accepts sole responsibility for determining and verifying all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data, and that Contractor has reviewed and coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

All deviations from the Contract Documents shall be identified as deviations on each submittal and shall be tabulated in Contractor's letter of transmittal. Such submittals shall, as pertinent to the deviation, indicate essential details of all changes proposed by Contractor.

Two copies of each drawing and necessary data shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer will return one marked copy to Contractor. The Engineer will not accept submittals from anyone but Contractor. Submittals shall be consecutively numbered in direct sequence of submittal and without division by subcontracts or trades.

4.02. Engineer's Review of Submittals. Engineer's review of submittals will cover only general conformity to the Drawings and Specifications, external connections, and dimensions which affect the layout. Engineer's review does not indicate a thorough review of all dimensions, quantities, and details of the material, equipment, device, or item shown. Engineer's review shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's sole responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviations in the drawings and data, nor of Contractor's sole responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents.

If Contractor requests a review and response, Engineer's submittal review period shall be 14 consecutive calendar days in length and shall commence on the first calendar day immediately following the date of arrival of the submittal or resubmittal in Engineer's office. The time required to mail the submittal or resubmittal back to Contractor shall not be considered a part of the submittal review period.

When the drawings and data are returned marked "NOT ACCEPTABLE" or "RETURNED FOR CORRECTION", the corrections shall be made as noted thereon and as instructed by Engineer and corrected copies (or one corrected reproducible copy) resubmitted.

When the drawings and data are returned marked "EXCEPTIONS NOTED", "NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED", or "RECORD COPY", no additional copies need be furnished unless requested by Engineer at time of review.

4.03. Resubmittal of Drawings and Data. Contractor shall accept full responsibility for the completeness of each resubmittal. Contractor shall verify that all corrected data and additional information previously requested by Engineer are provided on the resubmittal.

When corrected copies are resubmitted, Contractor shall in writing direct specific attention to all revisions and shall list separately any revisions made other than those called for by Engineer on previous submissions.

Requirements specified for initial submittals shall also apply to resubmittals. Resubmittals shall bear the number of the first submittal followed by a letter (A, B, etc.) to indicate the sequence of the resubmittal.

Re-submittals shall be made within 30 days of the date of the letter returning the material to be modified or corrected, unless within 14 days Contractor submits an acceptable request for an extension of the stipulated time period, listing the reasons the resubmittal cannot be completed within that time.

Any need for more than one resubmission, or any other delay in obtaining Engineer's review of submittals, will not entitle Contractor to extension of the Contract Times unless delay of the Work is directly caused by a change in the Work authorized by a Change Order.

End of Section

Section 01400

QUALITY CONTROL

1. TESTING SERVICES. All tests to determine compliance with the Contract Documents shall be performed by an independent commercial testing firm acceptable to Owner. The testing firm's laboratory shall be staffed with experienced technicians, properly equipped and fully qualified to perform the tests in accordance with the specified standards.

Testing services provided by Owner are for the sole benefit of Owner; however, test results shall be available to Contractor. Testing necessary to satisfy Contractor's internal quality control procedures shall be the sole responsibility of Contractor.

1.01. Testing Services Furnished by Contractor. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall provide all testing services in connection with the following:

- Concrete materials and mix designs.
- Asphaltic concrete materials and mix designs.
- Embedment, fill and backfill materials.
- All other tests and engineering data required for Owner's review of materials and equipment proposed to be used in the Work.

Contractor shall obtain Owner's acceptance of the testing firm before having services performed, and shall pay all costs for these testing services.

1.02. Testing Services Furnished by Owner. Unless otherwise specified, Owner shall provide for tests made on the following materials and equipment:

- Concrete.
- Asphaltic concrete.
- Moisture-density and relative density tests on embedment, fill, and backfill materials.
- In-place field density tests on embedments, fills, and backfill.
- Other materials and equipment at the discretion of Owner.

Testing, including sampling, will be performed by Owner or the testing firm's laboratory personnel, in the general manner indicated in the Specifications. Owner shall determine the exact time, location, and number of tests, including samples.

Arrangements for delivery of samples and test specimens to the testing firm's laboratory will be made by Owner. The testing firm's laboratory shall perform all laboratory tests within a reasonable time consistent with the specified standards and shall furnish a written report of each test.

Contractor shall furnish all sample materials and cooperate in the testing activities, including sampling. Contractor shall interrupt the Work when necessary to allow testing, including sampling, to be performed. Contractor shall have no claim for an increase in Contract Price or Contract Times due to such interruption. When testing activities,

including sampling, are performed in the field by Owner or the testing firm's laboratory personnel, Contractor shall furnish personnel and facilities to assist in the activities.

If testing shows workmanship and/or materials does not meet established requirements, the Contractor shall be responsible for all additional testing cost to ensure compliance.

1.03. Transmittal of Test Reports. Written reports of tests and engineering data furnished by Contractor for Owner's review of materials and equipment proposed to be used in the Work shall be submitted as specified for Shop Drawings.

End of Section

Section 01500

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1. PRESENCE IN THE AREA. The Contractor understands and agrees that during the performance of the Contract, it shall maintain a presence within such proximity of the Work Site which will allow it to respond to an emergency at the Work Site within one hour of receiving notice of an emergency, including emergencies occurring during non-working hours. The Contractor shall provide a list of emergency phone numbers for such purposes. If the Contractor does not have such a presence, it may satisfy this requirement by sub-contracting with a sub-contractor that does have such a presence, provided that any such sub-contractor must be approved by the Owner, in its sole discretion, prior to the project pre-construction meeting.
2. WATER. Water in reasonable amounts required for and in connection with the Work to be performed will be furnished at existing fire hydrants by Owner without charge to Contractor. All water used in testing and disinfection of mains will be furnished by the Owner for the first test only. Contractor shall furnish necessary pipe, hose, nozzles, and tools and shall perform all necessary labor. Contractor shall make arrangements with Owner (who will fix the time, rate, and duration of each withdrawal from the distribution system) as to the amount of water required and the time when the water will be needed. Unnecessary waste of water will not be tolerated. Special hydrant wrenches shall be used for opening and closing fire hydrants. In no case shall pipe wrenches be used for this purpose.
3. POWER. Contractor shall provide all power for heating, lighting, operation of Contractor's plant or equipment, or for any other use by Contractor.
4. TELEPHONE SERVICE. Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements and pay all installation charges for telephone lines in its offices at the Site and shall provide all telephone instruments.
5. SANITARY FACILITIES. Contractor shall furnish temporary sanitary facilities at the Site, as provided herein, for the needs of all construction workers and others performing work or furnishing services on the Project.

Sanitary facilities shall be of reasonable capacity, properly maintained throughout the construction period, and obscured from public view to the greatest practical extent. If toilets of the chemically treated type are used, at least one toilet will be furnished for each 20 persons. Contractor shall enforce the use of such sanitary facilities by all personnel at the Site.

6. MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC. Contractor shall conduct his work to interfere as little as possible with public travel, whether vehicular or pedestrian. Whenever it is necessary to cross, obstruct, or close roads, driveways, and walks, whether public or private, Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable and safe bridges, detours, or other temporary expedients for the accommodation of public and private travel, and shall give reasonable notice to owners of private drives before interfering with them. Such maintenance of traffic will not be required when Contractor has obtained permission from the owner and tenant of

private property, or from the authority having jurisdiction over public property involved, to obstruct traffic at the designated point.

In making open cut street crossings, Contractor shall not block more than one-half of the street at a time. Whenever possible, Contractor shall widen the shoulder on the opposite side to facilitate traffic flow. Temporary surfacing shall be provided as necessary on shoulders.

The Contractor shall wherever necessary or as required by the Owner or the authority having jurisdiction provide, erect and maintain proper lights, signs, barricades, temporary guardrail, other traffic control devices, and furnish watchmen and flagmen as may be necessary to maintain safe traffic conditions in accordance with the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

The Contractor shall be liable for and hold the Owner free and harmless from all damages occasioned in any way by its actions or neglect or those of its agents, employees, or workmen.

Work that requires the Contractor to shut down the road on weekends or at nights is considered an incidental to the project.

The Contractor at all times shall conduct the work in such manner as to cause as little interference as possible with private business or with private and public travel on the public highway. All damage (other than that resulting from normal wear and tear) to existing roads or pavements shall be repaired to withstand traffic in a safe condition.

Where the Contractor finds it necessary to remove excavated material to some other location, care should be taken not to overload trucks, which would in turn spill material out upon highways. Any such material spilled upon highways shall be immediately cleaned up from the location and properly disposed of per applicable regulation.

Where it is necessary and is agreeable with public and private property owners, excavated materials may be temporarily piled in the streets or roadways, however, one lane of traffic must be maintained at all times.

After excavated materials have been removed, all hard surface streets or roadways shall be thoroughly cleaned and left free of dirt, gravel and dust. Streets or roadways, which do not have hard surfaces, must be restored to their original condition at the expense of the Contractor. Streets and roadways shall be kept in a safe and passable condition at all times.

6.01. Temporary Bridges. Contractor shall construct substantial bridges at all points where it is necessary to maintain traffic across pipeline construction. Bridges in public streets, roads, and highways shall be acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction thereover. Bridges erected in private roads and driveways shall be adequate for the service to which they will be subjected. Bridges shall be provided with substantial guardrails and with suitably protected approaches. Footbridges shall be at least 4 feet wide, provided with handrails and uprights of dressed lumber. Bridges shall be maintained in place as long as the conditions of the Work require their use for safety of the public. When necessary for

the proper prosecution of the Work in the immediate vicinity of a bridge, the bridge may be relocated or temporarily removed for such period as Owner may permit.

6.02. Detours. Where required by the authority having jurisdiction thereover that traffic be maintained over any construction work in a public street, road, or highway, and the traffic cannot be maintained on the alignment of the original roadbed or pavement, Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct and maintain a detour around the construction work. Each detour shall include a bridge across the pipe trench and all necessary barricades, guardrails, approaches, lights, signals, signs, and other devices and precautions necessary for protection of the Work and safety of the public.

7. BARRICADES AND LIGHTS. All streets, roads, highways, and other public thoroughfares, which are closed to traffic, shall be protected by effective barricades on which shall be placed acceptable warning signs. Barricades shall be located at the nearest intersecting public highway or street on each side of the blocked section.

All open trenches and other excavations shall have suitable barricades, signs, and lights to provide adequate protection to the public. Obstructions, such as material piles and equipment, shall be provided with similar warning signs and lights.

All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated with warning lights from sunset to sunrise. Material storage and conduct of the Work on or alongside public streets and highways shall cause the minimum obstruction and inconvenience to the traveling public.

All barricades, signs, lights, and other protective devices shall be installed and maintained in conformity with applicable statutory requirements and, where within railroad and highway rights-of-way, as required by the authority having jurisdiction thereover.

8. TRAFFIC CONTROL. In addition to the requirements of the maintenance of traffic and barricades and lights paragraphs in this section, traffic control shall be as set forth herein.

During periods of inclement weather, rush-hour traffic, or during periods of unusually heavy traffic, the Owner may require the Contractor to cease operations in order to adequately handle the traffic. The Owner reserves the right to require the suspension or delay of certain operations, or the expediting of other operations, at no additional cost to the Owner, to provide a proper sequence of operations which will promote the satisfactory movement of traffic. The Owner may require additional barricades, lights, or flagmen at any time or at any place necessary for proper protection of traffic, but approval by the Owner of the Contractor's method of operation shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to protect traffic.

The use and duration of using heavy steel plates to convey traffic across open excavations shall be kept to a minimum. Steel plates shall be secured in an appropriate manner to prevent them from moving. The purpose of this requirement is to minimize the sound to the residents, institutions, commercial establishments, etc. The Owner reserves the right, at no additional cost to the Owner, to require the Contractor to complete certain operations and street re-paving so steel plates are not required.

Contractor shall take extra precautions to provide and maintain emergency access on all streets and roads and to all residential, commercial, and other properties for police and fire departments and emergency medical service throughout the construction operations.

Contractor shall maintain the use of existing walks for pedestrians at all times. Additional requirements are specified in the temporary bridge subparagraph in this section.

9. TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN. To obtain a permit to work within public rights-of-way, Contractor may be required to prepare and submit to the appropriate agencies, a traffic control plan in conformance with the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction thereover.

10. FENCES. All existing fences affected by the Work shall be maintained by Contractor until completion of the Work. Fences which interfere with construction operations shall not be relocated or dismantled until written permission is obtained from the owner of the fence, and the period the fence may be left relocated or dismantled has been agreed upon. A copy of all written permissions shall be submitted to Owner. Where fences must be maintained across the construction easement, adequate gates shall be installed. Gates shall be kept closed and locked at all times when not in use.

On completion of the Work across any tract of land, Contractor shall restore all fences to their original or to a better condition and to their original location.

11. PROTECTION OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY, DAMAGE TO EXISTING PROPERTY. Contractor shall protect, shore, brace, support, and maintain all underground pipes, conduits, drains, and other underground construction uncovered or otherwise affected by his construction operations. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, curbs, walks, buildings, utility poles, guy wires, fences, and other surface structures affected by construction operations, together with all sod, shrubs, trees in yards, parkways, and medians shall be restored to their original or better condition, whether within or outside the easement. Unless otherwise specified, all replacements shall be made with new materials.

Sodded and landscaped areas on improved property (yards) shall be disturbed only to the extent required to permit construction. Such areas shall not be used as storage sites for construction supplies and, insofar as practicable, shall be kept free from stockpiles or excavated materials.

No trees shall be removed outside the permanent easement, except where authorized by Owner. Hand excavation shall be employed as necessary to prevent injury to trees. Trees left standing shall be adequately protected against damage from construction operations.

Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to streets, curbs/gutters, roads, sidewalks, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, traffic loops and other public or private property, regardless of location or character, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or workers to or from the Work or any part or site thereof, whether by him or his Subcontractors. Contractor shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the owner of, or the agency or authority having jurisdiction over, the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement or payment of costs incurred in connection with the damage and shall furnish a written verification of all agreements.

Should the Contractor's operations damage any existing underground or aboveground utility, installation, structure, or other construction, Contractor shall immediately notify the authority owning or having jurisdiction over and control of the utility, installation, structure, or other construction, and make a report of such damage. A copy of the report shall be submitted to

the Owner. The damaged item shall be repaired immediately by and at the expense of the Contractor unless otherwise specified or acceptable to the authority or owner having jurisdiction over, or to the Owner.

The utility, installation, structure, or other structures damaged by Contractor's operations shall be repaired, replaced, or otherwise restored in accordance with the local ordinances, standards, and requirements of the applicable authority or owner having jurisdiction thereover and shall be subject to acceptance by the Owner.

Special precaution shall be taken by the Contractor to avoid damage to existing overhead and underground utilities owned and operated by the Owner or other public or private utility companies.

With particular respect to existing underground utilities, all available information concerning their location has been shown on the drawings. While it is believed that the locations shown are reasonably correct, the Owner cannot guarantee the accuracy or adequacy of this information.

Before proceeding with the work, the Contractor shall confer with all public or private companies, agencies, property owners, or departments that own and operate utilities in the vicinity of the construction work. The purpose of this conference or conferences shall be to notify said companies, agencies or departments of the proposed construction schedule, verify the location of and possible interference with the existing utilities, fire protection systems, lawn irrigation systems, etc., that are shown on the plans, arrange for necessary suspensions of service, and make arrangements to locate and avoid interference with all other utilities (including house connections) that are not shown on the plans. The Owner has no objection to the Contractor arranging for said utility companies, agencies, or departments to locate and uncover their own utilities, however, insofar as the Owner is concerned, the Contractor shall bear entire responsibility for locating and avoiding or repairing damage to said existing utilities.

Where existing utilities or other underground structures are encountered, they shall not be displaced or molested unless necessary, and in such case they shall be replaced in as good or better condition than found as quickly as possible. All such utilities that are so damaged or molested shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense unless in the opinion of the Owner such damage was caused through no fault or action of the Contractor.

It is expected that the Contractor will be diligent in its efforts and use every possible means to locate existing utilities. Any claims for unavoidable damage based on improper or unknown locations will be thoroughly examined in the light of the Contractor's efforts to locate the said utilities or obstructions prior to beginning.

When construction is completed, the private property owner's facilities and grounds shall be restored to as good or better condition than found and as quickly as possible at the Contractor's expense.

All water mains and water service connections damaged by Contractor's operations will be repaired by the Owner at the expense of the Contractor unless other arrangements are made. Customer irrigation piping damaged by Contractor's operations shall be repaired by and at the cost of the Contractor.

All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

12. TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION. Tree and plant protection is of prime importance. Except where otherwise authorized, indicated, or specified, no trees or plants shall be removed. Activities near trees that are to be protected shall be kept to a minimum. Tree protection shall also include trimming, when necessary, to prevent damage by construction equipment.

Trees and plants to be removed shall be removed in such a manner as to avoid injury to surrounding trees and plants. Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of all trees and plants removed or damaged.

13. HAUL ROUTES. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary permits from the applicable authority having jurisdiction thereover to allow use of public streets to transport equipment and material to and from the Site. At such time the Contractor shall request the agency having jurisdiction to establish the haul routes. A copy of the permit and designated haul routes shall be provided to the Owner prior to commencement of Work in that area.

14. PARKING. Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable parking areas for the use of all construction workers and others performing work or furnishing services in connection with the Project, as required to avoid any need for parking personal vehicles where they may interfere with public traffic, Owner's operations, or construction activities.

Contractor shall clean up all parking areas used and return them to their original state.

The location of the Contractor's parking areas shall be acceptable to Owner, and the owner and tenant of private property or to the authority having jurisdiction over public property upon which the parking area will be located.

15. RESIDENTIAL PARKING. Contractor shall provide appropriate areas for residents to park their vehicles during the construction operations adjacent to their properties, if required. This shall include making the appropriate areas available to the residents by not storing construction materials or equipment in these areas and providing signs and other notification methods acceptable to the Owner for instructing the residents on the location of the temporary parking and its intended use.

Additional requirements for notifying property owners and tenants of available temporary parking are covered in the project requirements section.

16. ACCESS ROADS. Contractor shall establish and maintain temporary access roads to various parts of the Site as required to complete the Project. Such roads shall be available for the use of all others performing work or furnishing services in connection with the Project.

17. NOISE CONTROL. Contractor shall take reasonable measures to avoid unnecessary noise. Such measures shall be appropriate for the normal ambient sound levels in the area during working hours. All construction machinery and vehicles shall be equipped with practical sound-muffling devices, and operated in a manner to cause the least noise consistent with efficient performance of the Work.

During construction activities on or adjacent to occupied buildings, and when appropriate, Contractor shall erect screens or barriers effective in reducing noise in the building and shall conduct his operations to avoid unnecessary noise which might interfere with the activities of building occupants.

18. DUST CONTROL. Contractor shall take reasonable measures to prevent unnecessary dust. Earth surfaces subject to dusting shall be kept moist with water or by application of a chemical dust suppressant. When practicable, dusty materials in piles or in transit shall be covered to prevent blowing dust.

Buildings or operating facilities, which may be affected adversely by dust, shall be adequately protected from dust. Existing or new machinery, motors, instrument panels, or similar equipment shall be protected by suitable dust screens. Proper ventilation shall be included with dust screens.

19. STORM WATER EROSION AND PREVENTION. The following is to be used as a guideline in conjunction with the plans for temporary drainage provisions, erosion control and pollution control as required by a Sanitation District #1 Permit and Kentucky Pollution Discharge Elimination System (KPDES). Reference "Kentucky Best Management Practices for Controlling Erosion, Sediment, and Pollutant Runoff from Construction Sites" and the "Northern Kentucky Sanitation District No. 1 Storm Water Permitting Guide".

19.01. GRADING PERMIT, NOTICE of INTENT and NOTICE of TERMINATION. The owner will be responsible for acquiring a Grading Permit from Sanitation District #1 and filing a Notice of Intent/Notice of Termination with the KPDES. A Grading Permit is necessary when the square footage of the pervious and impervious areas are equal to or greater than one acre.

A. Projects less than one acre:

- Best Management Practices that are shown on the plans and specifications are a minimum. Contractors are responsible for providing the minimum, and, if necessary will provide additional BMP's to satisfy the situation and the regulating authority.

B. Projects greater than one acre:

- Best Management Practices that are shown on the plans and specifications are a minimum. Contractors are responsible for providing the minimum, and, if necessary will provide additional BMP's to satisfy the situation and the regulating authority.
- Sanitation District #1 must be contacted at least 72 hours prior to any construction activity. (Andy Amen @ 859-578-6880)
- Site stabilization shall begin within 14 days where construction activity has permanently ceased.
- Site stabilization shall begin within 21 days where construction activity has temporarily ceased.
- BMP'S shall be checked a minimum of every 7 days and within 24 hours after a 0.5" rainfall. Contractor shall keep a maintenance log book that records the date, weather event, reason for inspection and signature. The

maintenance log book shall be turned over to the Owner at the end of the project.

19.02. TEMPORARY DRAINAGE PROVISIONS. Contractor shall provide for the drainage of storm water and such water as may be applied or discharged on the Site in performance of the Work. Drainage facilities shall be adequate to prevent damage to the Work, the Site, and adjacent property.

Existing drainage channels and conduits shall be cleaned, enlarged, or supplemented as necessary to carry all increased runoff attributable to Contractor's operations. Dikes shall be constructed as necessary to divert increased runoff from entering adjacent property (except in natural channels), to protect Owner's facilities and the Work, and to direct water to drainage channels or conduits. Ponding shall be provided as necessary to prevent downstream flooding.

19.03. EROSION CONTROL. Contractor shall prevent erosion of soil on the Site and adjacent property resulting from its construction activities. Effective measures shall be initiated prior to the commencement of clearing, grading, excavation, or other operation that will disturb the natural protection.

Work shall be scheduled to expose areas subject to erosion for the shortest possible time, and natural vegetation shall be preserved to the greatest extent practicable. Temporary storage and construction buildings shall be located, and construction traffic routed, to minimize erosion. Temporary fast-growing vegetation or other suitable ground cover shall be provided as necessary to control runoff.

20. POLLUTION CONTROL. Contractor shall prevent the pollution of drains and watercourses by sanitary wastes, sediment, debris, and other substances resulting from construction activities. No sanitary wastes will be permitted to enter any drain or watercourse other than sanitary sewers. No sediment, debris, or other substance will be permitted to enter sanitary sewers, and reasonable measures shall be taken to prevent such materials from entering any drain or watercourse.

21. CUSTOMER NOTIFICATION. The Contractor after approval by the Owner's representative shall notify all affected Owner customers a minimum of 48 hours prior to interrupting water service. Notification shall be made by the Contractor using the Northern Kentucky Water District "Interruption of Service Notice". All Owner customers shall be notified prior to having their water turned-off to have ample time to draw water for use until service is restored. Under no circumstance shall a customer of the Owner be without water service overnight. If water service or existing water system cannot be interrupted during normal daytime hours due to water needs or high demands, the contractor may be required to conduct the work at night or on the weekend. This work is considered an incidental to the project.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to post "No Parking" signs twenty-four (24) hours in advance of starting work in designated parking zones. Said signs shall be removed upon completion of work. Signs shall not be left posted over weekends or holidays.

22. UNSAFE CONDITIONS. The Owner reserves the right to take whatever action necessary to correct an unsafe condition created by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

23. SECURITY. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for protection of the Site, and all the Work, materials, equipment, and existing facilities thereon, against vandals and other unauthorized persons.

No Claim shall be made against OWNER by reason of any act of an employee or trespasser, and CONTRACTOR shall make good all damage to OWNER's property resulting from CONTRACTOR's failure to provide security measures as specified. Security measures shall be at least equal to those usually provided by OWNER to protect OWNER's existing facilities during normal operation, but shall also include such additional security fencing, barricades, lighting, and other measures as required to protect the Site.

24. STREAM CROSSINGS. The following is reprint of the requirements and conditions for blue line stream crossings which shall be followed:

**SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT NO. 12
WITHIN THE COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY**

General Certification -Nationwide Permit #12 - Utility Line Backfill and Bedding

This General Certification is issued March 19, 2007, in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 of the Clean Water Act of 1977, as amended (33USC 1314), as well as Kentucky Statute KRS 224.16-070.

The Commonwealth of Kentucky hereby certifies under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) that it has reasonable assurances that applicable water quality standards under Kentucky Administrative Regulations Title 401, Chapter 5, established pursuant to Sections 301, 302, 304, 306 and 307 of the CWA, will not be violated for the activity covered under 33 CFR Part 330 Appendix A(B) (12), namely utility line backfill and bedding provided that the following conditions are met:

1. This general Water Quality Certification is limited to the crossing of streams by utility lines. The length of a single utility crossing shall not exceed twice the width of the stream. This document does not authorize the installation of utility lines in a linear manner within the stream channel or below the top of the stream bank.
2. The provisions of 401 KAR 5:005 Section 8 are hereby incorporated into this General Water Quality Certification. Namely, "Sewer lines shall be located at least 50 feet away from a stream which appears as a blue line on a USGS 7 ½ minute topographic map except where the sewer alignment crosses the stream. The distance shall be measured from the top of the stream bank. The cabinet may allow construction within the 50' buffer if adequate methods are used to prevent soil from entering the stream.

Gravity sewer lines and force mains that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to re-entering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the sewer line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream." The provisions of this condition shall apply to all types of utility line stream crossings.

3. Removal of riparian vegetation in the utility line right-of-way shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures must be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Site regarding and reseeding will be accomplished within 14 days after disturbance.
4. Utility line construction projects through jurisdictional wetlands shall not result in conversion of the area to non-wetland status.
5. This General Certification shall not apply to those waters of the Commonwealth identified as Outstanding Resource Waters, Exceptional Waters or Cold Water Aquatic Habitat Waters, as designated by the Division of Water. An individual Water Quality Certification will be required for projects in these waters.

Non-compliance with the conditions of this general certification or violation of Kentucky state water quality standards may result in civil penalties.

This General Certification is issued March 19, 2007, (expires 5 years from this date) in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 of the Clean Water Act of 1977, as amended (33USC 1314), as well as Kentucky Statute KRS 224.16-070.

For additional information contact: Kentucky Division of Water, Water Quality Branch, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort, Ky 40601 Phone (502)564-3410 Fax (502)564-4245

NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

GENERAL CONDITIONS: The Following general conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. **Navigation.** No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
2. **Proper maintenance.** Any structure of fill authorized shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.
3. **Erosion and siltation controls.** Appropriate erosion and siltation controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date.

4. Aquatic life movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the water body, including those species which normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water.

5. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

6. Regional and case-by-case conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions which may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state or tribe in its section 401 water quality certification.

7. Wild and Scenic rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System; or in a river officially designed by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system, while the river is in an official study status; unless the appropriate Federal agency, with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely effect the Wild and Scenic River designation, or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.)

8. Tribal rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

9. Water quality certification. In certain states, an individual Section 401 water quality certification must be obtained or waived (see CFR 330.4(c)).

10. Endangered Species.

a. No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act, or which is likely to destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. Non-federal permittees shall notify the District Engineer if any listed species or critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the District Engineer that the requirements of the Endangered Species Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized.

b. Authorization of an activity by a nationwide permit does not authorize the take of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the Federal Endangered Species Act. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with incidental take provisions, etc.) from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or the National Marine Fisheries Service, both lethal and non-lethal takes of protected species are in violation of the Endangered Species Act. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service or their world web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/~r9endspp/html> and http://kingfish.spp.mnfs.gov/tmccintyr/prot_res.html#ES and Recovery, respectively.

11. Historic properties. No activity which may affect historic properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places is authorized, until the DE has complied with the provisions of 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C. The prospective permittee must notify the District Engineer if the authorized activity may affect historic properties listed, determined to be eligible, or which the prospective permittee has reason to believe may be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, and shall not begin the activity until notified by the District Engineer that the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. Information on the location and existence of historic resources can be obtained from the State Historic Preservation Office and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)).

12. Compliance certification. Every permittee who has received a Nationwide permit verification from the Corps will submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification will be forwarded by the Corps with the authorization letter and will include: a.) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the Corps authorization, including any general or specific conditions; b.) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; c.) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

13. Multiple use of Nationwide permits. In any case where any NWP number 12 through 40 is combined with any other NWP number 12 through 40, as part of a single and complete project, the permittee must notify the District Engineer in accordance with paragraphs a, b, and c on the Notification General Condition number 13. Any NWP number 1 through 11 may be combined with any other NWP without notification to the Corps, unless notification is otherwise required by the terms of the NWPs. As provided at 33 CFR 330.6 © two or more different NWPs can be combined to authorize a single and complete project. However, the same NWP cannot be used more than once for a single and complete project.

SECTION 404 ONLY CONDITIONS:

In addition to the General Conditions, the following conditions apply only to activities that involve the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S., and must be followed in order for authorization by the NWPs to be valid:

1. Water supply intakes. No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake except where the discharge is for repair of the public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

2. Shellfish production. No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish production shellfish production, unless the discharge is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP 4.

3. Suitable material. No discharge of dredged or fill material may consist of unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.) and material discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

4. Mitigation. Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States must be minimized or avoided to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on-site), unless the District Engineer approves a compensation plan that the District Engineer determines is more beneficial to the environment than on-site minimization or avoidance measures.

5. Spawning areas. Discharge in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

6. Obstruction of high flows. To the maximum extent practicable, discharges must not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows or cause the relocation of the water (unless the primary purpose of the fill is to impound waters).

7. Adverse effects from impoundments. If the discharge creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects on the aquatic system caused by the accelerated passage of water and /or the restriction of its flow shall be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

8. Waterfowl breeding areas. Discharges into breeding areas for migratory waterfowl must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Removal of temporary fills. Any temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to their preexisting elevation.

TERMS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT NO. 12

Utility Line Discharges. Discharges of dredged or fill material associated with excavation, backfill or bedding for utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, provided there is no change in pre-construction contours. A "utility line" is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquefiable, or slurry substance, for any purpose, and any cable, line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone and telegraph messages, and rapid and television communication. The term "utility line" does not include activities which drain water of the United States, such as drainage tile, however, it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area. This NWP authorizes mechanized landclearing necessary for the installation of utility lines, including overhead utility lines, provided the cleared area is kept to the minimum necessary and pre-construction contours are maintained. However, access roads, temporary or permanent, or foundations associated with overhead utility lines are not authorized by this NWP. Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast (up to three months) into waters of the United States, provided that the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The DE may extend the period of temporary side-casting not to exceed a total of 180 days, where appropriate. The area of waters of the United States that is disturbed must be limited to the minimum necessary to construct the utility line. In wetlands, the top 6" to 12" of the trench should generally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. Excess material must be removed to upland areas immediately upon completion of construction. Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line. (See 33 CFR Part 322).

Notification: The permittee must notify the district engineer in accordance with the "Notification" general condition, if any of the following criteria are met:

- a. Mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland;
- b. A Section 10 permit is required for the utility line;
- c. The utility line in waters of the United States exceeds 500 feet; or,
- d. The utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., a water of the United States), and it runs parallel to a streambed that is within that jurisdictional area. (Sections 10 and 404)

End of Section

Section 01600

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

1. **WATER LINES**

A. **General**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment to install the water lines and appurtenances as shown on the plans and specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for videotaping the entire project prior to the start of construction. The video shall show driveway crossings, drainage ditches, problem areas, lay of the land, etc. One copy shall be forwarded to the District. Pictures of specific areas are recommended.

All private residents shall be notified no less than 48 hours and all businesses, industrial and commercial customers shall be notified no less than 1 week prior to the interruption of service. All shutdowns shall be coordinated with the affected residents, with priority given to any special needs customers such as hospitals, schools, and customers with special medical needs

The 6" water lines shall be minimum thickness class 50 Ductile Iron Pipe, C900 DR 18. The 36" water lines shall be pressure class 150 Ductile Iron Pipe, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C905 DR 41, Polyethylene (PE) DR 25 or Steel Pipe. Pipe as specified on the Bid Sheet.

The District will secure right-of-way permits for this project.

Unless otherwise specified all pipe fittings, valves, fire hydrants and accessories shall be rated for a minimum of 250 psi working pressure and material as specified herein or shown on the proposal. The pipe and accessories shall be new and unused. The interior of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest upon the pipe bed with recessed excavation to accommodate bells and joints. Any pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying, shall be taken up and re-laid.

Trench backfill shall be rough graded with ditch lines established and maintained within 500 feet for rural areas and 250 feet for urban areas for actual installation of main unless otherwise directed by the District. Individual roadways shall be completed (final grade established, preparation of the seed bed, and all concrete and asphalt restoration completed) prior to the start of additional roadways unless otherwise approved by the District. Temporary roadway and driveway access shall be maintained during construction.

Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for the

work, except by permission from the District. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be plugged with a watertight plug. Any section of pipe found to be defective before and after laying shall be replaced with sound pipe without additional expense to the District. Fittings at bends in the pipe shall be firmly wedged with concrete block as indicated on the plans against the vertical face of the trench to prevent the fittings from being blown off the lines when under pressure.

SEWER MAIN SEPARATION. A 10' minimum lateral separation between water mains and sewers (defined as any sanitary/combined sewer, septic tank or subsoil treatment system) and sewer manholes, measured from the outside diameter to outside diameter, must be maintained. When a 10' separation is not practical then a variance may be obtained from DOW to maintain an 18" vertical and 18" lateral separation. No variances will be permitted for force mains.

SEWER MAIN CROSSING. Waterlines crossing under or over sewers lines (defined as any sanitary/combined sewer, septic tank or subsoil treatment system) must maintain a minimum vertical clearance of 18" and one full length of pipe shall be located so both joints are as far from the sewer as possible. Special Structural support for the water and sewer pipes may be required.

ORGANIC CONTAMINATION. Mains installed within 200 feet of petroleum tanks and other areas of organic contamination must be ductile iron pipe.

B. Hauling and Storage

The Contractor shall notify the District when pipe will be received on the job so that proper arrangements may be made for inspecting the unloading and stringing, as well as inspecting and examining the pipe materials.

The Contractor shall be required to deliver all equipment and other materials and place same as and where required for installation. Care must be exercised in the handling of all materials and equipment. The Contractor will be held responsible for all breakage or damage to same caused by his workman, agents, or appliances for handling and moving. Pipes and other castings shall in no case be thrown or dropped from cars, trucks, or wagons to the ground, but same shall be lowered gently and not allowed to roll against or strike other castings and unyielding objects violently. Pipe and other castings may be unloaded, yarded, and distributed at places that will not interfere with other building operations as the Contractor may elect.

Valves, castings, and other materials shall be yarded or housed in same convenient location by the Contractor. The cost of all hauling, handling, and storage shall be included in the bid prices for this project. The District takes no risk or responsibility for fire, flood, theft, or damage until after final acceptance of work.

2. WATER MAIN PIPE

- A. **DUCTILE IRON PIPE.** Ductile iron pipe shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151)

1. Material. The chemical constituents shall meet the physical property recommendations of ASTM A536 to ensure that the iron is suitable for satisfactory drilling and cutting.
2. Minimum Thickness. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the minimum thickness of the barrel of the pipe shall be Class 50 for 6" pipe and pressure class 150 for 36" pipe. All pipe shall be clearly marked as to class by the manufacturer.
3. Coating and Lining. The pipe shall be coated outside with a bituminous coating in accordance with ANSI A 21.51 (AWWA C151) and lined inside with cement mortar and seal coated in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA- C104).
4. Fittings & Glands. Fittings and glands shall be ductile iron as specified in Section 3A, "Ductile Iron Fittings".
5. Polyethylene Encasement. Ductile Iron Pipe shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105)
6. Tracing Wire - All pipe shall be installed with a 12 gauge solid copper (P.V.C coated) tracing wire taped to the top of the pipe every 5'. Maximum tracing wire length shall be 500' without terminating in a curb stop box. Water main installations that stop short of the permanent fire hydrant tee, the tracing wire shall be terminated in a curb stop box. Splices in the tracing wire shall be kept to minimum and approved by the District. If splices are required, they shall be made with copper split bolt (IlSCO #IK-8 or approved equal) and taped with electrical tape. Curb stop boxes shall not be located in pavement.

B. **POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE** (P.V.C.). P.V.C. Pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900 and C905 as specified in Bid Items.

1. Material. P.V.C. pipe shall be made from class 12454-A or class 1245-B virgin compounds as defined in ASTM D1784. All compounds shall qualify for a rating of 4000 psi for water at 73.4 degree F. per the requirements of PPI TR3.
2. Minimum Pressure Class. Unless otherwise shown, the minimum pressure class of 150 psi, D.R. 18 for 6" pipe and 100 psi, DR 41 for 36" pipe shall be used. All pipe shall be clearly marked as to class by the manufacturer.
3. Beveled Spigot. Beveled spigot ends must have a minimum bevel of 8 degrees to a maximum bevel of 15 degrees. The vertical face of the spigot end may not exceed 75% of pipe wall thickness and the horizontal length of the bevel shall not exceed 1.25 inches. Field beveled spigot end shall be made per manufacturers recommendation and as approved by the District. The degree of bevel shall be approved for the type of pipe being installed.
4. P.V.C. Tracing Wire - All P.V.C. pipe shall be installed with a 12 gauge solid copper (P.V.C coated) tracing wire taped to the top of the pipe every 5'. Maximum tracing

wire length shall be 500' without terminating in a curb stop box. Water main installations that stop short of the permanent fire hydrant tee, the tracing wire shall be terminated in a curb stop box. Splices in the tracing wire shall be kept to minimum and approved by the District. If splices are required, they shall be made with copper split bolt (IlSCO #IK-8 or approved equal) and taped with electrical tape. Curb stop boxes shall not be located in pavement.

5. Transition between D.I.P. and P.V.C. pipe shall be made with some type of ductile iron fitting.
6. P.V.C. Pipe Shipping, Handling & Storage - The front end of all pipe delivered by truck shall be covered for protection against exhaust fumes. P.V.C. pipe shall be protected from exposure to sunlight according to manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe will not be accepted for installation if discoloration is evident due to sunlight or other exposure. Pipe shall be stored in such a manner to prevent beaming the pipe.
7. Fittings & Glands - Fittings and glands shall be ductile iron as specified in Section 2E, "Ductile Iron Fittings". Ductile Iron Fittings shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105).

C. POLYETHYLENE PIPE (PE) Pipe

1. Unless otherwise shown, the minimum thickness of the pipe shall be Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 25.
2. PE pipe shall be Grade PE 3408/3608.
3. Pipe with nominal diameters from 4 inches to 63 inches shall conform to AWWA C-906.
4. PE Tracing Wire - All PE pipe shall be installed with a 12 gauge solid copper (P.V.C coated) tracing wire taped to the top of the pipe every 5'. Maximum tracing wire length shall be 500' without terminating in a curb stop box. Water main installations that stop short of the permanent fire hydrant tee, the tracing wire shall be terminated in a curb stop box. Splices in the tracing wire shall be kept to minimum and approved by the District. If splices are required, they shall be made with copper split bolt (IlSCO #IK-8 or approved equal) and taped with electrical tape. Curb stop boxes shall not be located in pavement.
5. Pipe Joints. Fuse all pipe sections requiring joining in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM F 2620.
6. Fittings & Glands - Fittings and glands shall be ductile iron as specified in Section 2E, "Ductile Iron Fittings". Ductile Iron Fittings shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105). A heat fused MJ adapter shall be installed on the end of the PE pipe at all fittings.

D. PIPE JOINTS

1. Push on and Mechanical. - Push-on and mechanical joints including accessories shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA-C111). Bolts shall be high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts. The maximum deflection at push-on joints and/or mechanical joints shall be 5 degrees or as recommended by the Manufacturer.
2. Flanged. - Flanged joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.15 (AWWA C115) or ANSI B16.1
 - a. Gaskets. All flanged joints shall be furnished with 1/16 inch thick full face red rubber.
 - b. Bolts. Bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all as specified in ANSI B18.2. For bolts of 1-3/4 inches in diameter and larger, bolt studs with a nut on each end are recommended. Material for bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B.
3. Internal Restrained. - If an internal restrained joint system is required on the plans, all pipes, bends, tees, etc. shall be restrained push-on joint pipe and fittings utilizing ductile iron components. Restrained joint pipe shall be ductile iron manufactured in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. Push-on joints for pipe shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 "Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings." Pipe thickness shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 "Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe," and shall be based on laying conditions and internal pressures as stated in the project plans and specifications. All restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be boltless, flexible and capable of deflection after installation. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be U.S. Pipe's TR FLEX restrained joint system, American's Flex-Ring or pre-approved equal. Restraint of field cut pipe shall be provided with U.S. Pipe's TR FLEX GRIPPER® Ring, TR FLEX Pipe field weldments or pre-approved equal. Method of restraining and laying schedule shall be approved by the District prior to the start of the project. Manufacturer installation instructions shall be followed. Restrained joints shall be capable of withstanding a maximum joint pressure of 250 psi. unless otherwise noted. **Mechanical joints with retainer gland and Field Lok® gaskets are not acceptable unless otherwise specified (note: exception for valves).**
4. Restrained - If a restrained joint system is required on the plans, all pipes, bends, tees, etc. shall be restrained with an approved system.
 - A. The Field Lok®, Field Lok 350®, Fast-Grip®, or approved equal pipe gaskets shall develop a wedging action between pairs of high-strength stainless steel elements spaced around the gasket and shall meet the material requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Restrained joints shall be capable of withstanding a maximum joint pressure of 250 psi. unless otherwise noted.
 - B. The Megalug Series 1100®, MJ Field Lok® or approved equal restraint devices shall consist of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland meeting the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10. Gland body, wedges and wedge

actuating components shall be cast from 65-45-12 ductile iron. The restraining system shall be rated in accordance with the performance requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings. Restrained joints shall be capable of withstanding a maximum joint pressure of 250 psi. unless otherwise noted.

C. For PVC pipe use devices designed and approved by the AWWA for C900 or C909 PVC pipe (Megalug Series 1600®, Eagle Loc 900® or approved equal restraint systems). Transitional joints shall be restrained using mechanical joint restraint devices designed for PVC pipe and consisting of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland compatible with all mechanical joints (Megalug Series 2000®, MJ Field Lok® PV Series or approved equal).

a. Bell and Spigot Bell and spigot joints shall conform to current AWWA Standards.

5. Bonded Joints – Ductile Iron Joints and pipe fittings joints shall have approved type bonded joints. All joints shall be electrically bonded to provide electrical continuity across all joints of pipe: all fittings and specials, except where “insulated” flange joints are required or ordered.

a. On pipe sizes up to and including 16-inch in diameter, one (1) “set” of bonding connectors shall be installed at the top of each pipe/fitting. On pipe sizes 24-inch and larger, two (2) “sets” of bonding connectors shall be installed, one (1) set each at twelve (12) inches clockwise and counterclockwise from the top of each pipe/fitting joint.

E. FITTINGS

1. DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS. Ductile Iron Compact Fittings and accessories shall conform to AWWA C153 and Full Body Fittings - and accessories to AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be high strength, corrosion resistant alloy, such as "Cor-Ten" or approved equal.

a. Working Pressures. All fittings and accessories shall be Ductile Iron, rated for a minimum of 250 psi working pressure or as specified herein. The fittings and accessories shall be new and unused. (NOTE: Certain areas of the District's service area require materials used, to be of a higher working pressure than 200 psi.)

b. Coating and Lining. The fittings shall be coated outside with a bituminous coating in accordance with ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110) and lined inside with cement mortar and seal coated in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104).

c. Fittings and Glands. All pipe fittings shall be mechanical joint fittings unless specified elsewhere. Mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

d. Polyethylene Encasement. Ductile Iron Fittings shall be encased with polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105)

2. JOINTS

- a. Mechanical. Mechanical joints including accessories shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). Glands shall be ductile iron. Bolts shall be high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts.

F. POLYETHYLENE WRAP

All ductile iron pipe, fittings, valves, and fire hydrant leads shall be polyethylene wrapped, installed according to the current edition of AWWA C105.

1. Material. Polyethylene wrap shall be 8-mil thickness low-density film or 4-mil thickness high-density cross-laminated polyethylene tube per AWWA C105.
2. Installation. The contractor shall cut the roll in tubes 2 feet longer than a standard length of pipe. Each tube shall be slipped over the length of pipe, centering to allow a one foot overlap on each adjacent pipe section. After the lap is made, slack in the tubing shall be taken up for a snug fit and the overlay shall be secured with polyethylene tape.

Pipe shall not be wrapped and stored on site for any period of time, but wrapped and immediately placed in the trench, fittings shall be wrapped prior to installing blocking or pads. (see Standard Drawing #104) Polyvinyl chloride pipe requires no wrap. Odd shaped appurtenances such as valves, tees, fittings, and other ferrous metal pipeline appurtenances shall be wrapped by using a flat sheet of polyethylene. Wrapping shall be done by placing the sheet under the appliances and bringing the edges together, folding twice, and taping down.

3. STEEL PIPE

Quality Assurance

- A. Commercial Standards: (All manufacturing tolerances referenced in the below standards apply unless specifically excluded)

ANSI/AWWA C-200 Steel Water Pipe 6 Inches and Larger, Standard For.

ANSI/AWWA C-205 Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe – 4 in. and Larger-Shop Applied, Standard For.

ANSI/AWWA C-206 Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe, Standard For.

ANSI/AWWA C-207 Steel Pipe Flanges for Water Works Service, 4" - 144", Standard For.

ANSI/AWWA C-208 Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings, Standard For.

ANSI/AWWA C-209 Cold-Applied Tape Coatings for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connections, and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines, Standard For.

ANSI/AWWA C-210 Liquid-Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

ANSI/AWWAC-214 Tape Coating Systems for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines, Standard For.

ANSI/AWWAC-216 Heat-Shrinkable Cross-Linked Polyolefin Coatings for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connections, and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines, Standard For.

ANSI/AWWAC-218 Coating the Exterior of Aboveground Steel Water Pipelines and Fittings, Standard For.

ANSI/AWWA C-219 Bolted Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe, Standard for

ANSI/AWWA C-222 Polyurethane Coatings for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines and Fittings, Standard for

AWWA M-11 Steel Pipe - A guide for Design and Installation.

ASTM E 165 Liquid Penetrant Examination, Method For.

ASTM E 709 Magnetic Particle Examination, Guide For.

ASME Section V Nondestructive Testing Examination

ASME Section IX Welding and Brazing Qualification.

AWS B2.1 Standard for Welding Procedure and Welding Qualifications.

B. Qualifications

1. Manufacturers who are fully experienced, reputable, and qualified in the manufacture of the products to be furnished shall furnish all Steel pipe and fittings. The pipe and fittings shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall comply with these specifications as applicable.

Submittals

A. Shop Drawings, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and shall include the following:

1. Pipeline layout showing stations and elevations.
2. Details of standard pipe, specials and fittings.

3. Calculations for pipe design and fittings reinforcement and/or test data.
 4. Welder certifications and qualifications.
 5. Details of stulling and shipping packaging.
 6. Thrust Blocks: concrete quantity, bearing area on pipe, and fitting joint locations.
- B. Certifications: The CONTRACTOR shall furnish a certified affidavit of compliance for all pipe and other products or materials furnished under this Section of the Specifications, as specified in ANSI/AWWA C200 and following supplemental requirements:
1. Physical and Chemical properties of all steel
 2. Hydrostatic test reports
 3. Results of Production weld tests

Verification

- A. Inspections: All pipe shall be subject to inspection at the place of manufacture in accordance with the provisions of ANSI/AWWA C-200 and ANSI/AWWA coating and lining standard as supplemented by the requirements herein.
- B. Tests: Except as modified herein, all materials used in the manufacture of the pipe shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-200 and ANSI/AWWA coating and lining standards.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall perform said material tests at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- D. Welding Requirements: All welding procedures used to fabricate pipe shall be qualified under the provision of ANSI/AWS B2.1 or ASME Sec. IX.
- E. Welder Qualifications: skilled welders, welding operators, and tackers who have had adequate experience in the methods and materials to be used shall do all welding. Welders shall maintain current qualifications under the provisions of ANSI/AWS B2.1 or ASME Sec. IX. Machines and electrodes similar to those in the WORK shall be used in qualification tests. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all material and bear the expense of qualifying welders.

Handling, Storage and Shipping

- A. Pipe shall be stulled as required to maintain roundness of +/-1 percent during shipping and handling. Install stulling in a manner that will not harm the lining.
- B. Coated pipe shall be shipped on padded bunks with nylon belt tie-down straps or padded banding located approximately over stulling.
- C. Coated pipe shall be stored on padded skids, sand or dirt birms, sand bags, old tires or other suitable means so that coating will not be damaged.

- D. Coated pipe shall be handled with wide belt slings. Chains, cables or other equipment likely to cause damage to the pipe or coating shall not be used.
- E. Prior to shipment, dielectrically coated pipe shall be visually inspected for damage to the coating by the following procedure:
 - 1. When visual inspection shows a dielectric coating system has sustained physical damage, the area in question may be subjected to an electrical holiday test. Voltage is dependent upon type of coating.
 - 2. When the area is tested and there are no holidays or no tearing of the material, (wrinkling or bruising of tape may be permitted) then the area shall be noted OK and shipped with no patching required.
 - 3. When the damaged area does show damage going clear to the steel from either a visual inspection or a jeep from a holiday detector, the area shall be repaired.

Materials

A. Pipe

- 1. Steel pipe shall be furnished and installed in accordance with AWWA C-200 and manufactured to meet the requirements of ASTM A139 Grade C. The pipe shall be fabricated type, spiral welded (seams butt welded) and have a minimum yield point of 42,000 psi. The wall thickness of the steel pipe shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 100 psi with an additional 100 psi allowance for surge and a safety factor of at least two to one. Pipe design shall be in accordance with AWWA M11.

Pipe shall be cement mortar lined in the shop in accordance with AWWA C205 Standards. Cement mortar lined pipe shall be studded as required to maintain roundness during shipping and handling and shall have ends capped prior to shipment. The nominal diameter of cement mortar lined pipe shall be the I.D. after lining.

Pipe fabricator shall coordinate all pipe lengths with the installation Contractor, in order to expedite the installation in accordance with the plans.

Pipe is to be furnished principally in 40 to 50 ft. net laying lengths with special lengths, field trim pieces and closure pieces as required by plan and profile for location of elbows, tees, reducers and other in-line fittings. The pipe fabricator shall prepare a pipe-laying schedule showing the location of each piece by mark number with station and invert elevation at each bell end. Pipe lengths at valve assemblies and air cock assemblies shall be limited to 22.5 foot lengths.

Pipe shall be coated and wrapped outside with prefabricated multilayer cold applied polyethylene tape coating in accordance with AWWA C214 & C209 Standard.

The tape coating system shall consist of: 1) a primer layer; 2) a black exterior inner layer corrosive protective tape having a minimum thickness of 20 mils; 3) a gray exterior outer layer mechanical protective tape having a minimum thickness of 30 mils; 4) a white exterior outer layer mechanical protective tape having a minimum thickness of 30 mils; the total minimum thickness of the tape coated system shall not be less than 80 mils.

All pipes shall be inspected and tested at the manufacturing facility. In addition, all steel pipe and fittings shall be marked by the pipe fabricator at the point of manufacture in accordance with Section 1.8 "Marking" of AWWA Specification C 200.

The Fabricator shall furnish six (6) copies of the manufacturer's certified inspection and testing reports for all pipe and fittings to be furnished and installed in the work. All steel pipe and fittings will be subject to inspection and approval by the Engineer after delivery of material to the jobsite. No misshapen, imperfectly coated, or damaged pipe, fittings, or appurtenances shall be installed in the work.

The Fabricator shall furnish to the Engineer six (6) sets of lists of all pipe and fittings and of all appurtenances in each shipment of materials delivered to the jobsite. The lists shall contain the serial or mark number, weight, size and description of each item received at the jobsite.

In truck shipments, support all pipe on wide cradles of suitable padded timbers cut on the supporting surfaces to fit the curvature of the pipe. Nylon straps shall be used for fastening the load.

Stull all pipe during shipping and handling.

In the presence of the Owner, the Fabricator shall inspect upon delivery all pipe, fittings, and specials and mark as "rejected" all pipe lengths and fittings or specials exhibiting signs of damage to the exterior lining, interior cement mortar lining, joint ends, or pipe wall and Contractor shall at his expense immediately remove the same from the jobsite, or repair to the Owner's satisfaction. Any pipe, fitting or special deemed not suitable for installation shall be replaced in kind by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Fittings

Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, all specials and fittings shall conform to the dimensions of AWWA Standard C208. Pipe material used in fittings shall be of the same material and thickness as the pipe. The minimum radius of elbows shall be 2.5 times the pipe diameter and the maximum miter angle on each section of the elbow shall not exceed $11 \frac{1}{4}$ degrees (One cut elbow up to $22 \frac{1}{2}$ deg.). If elbow radius is less than 2.5 x pipe diameter, stresses shall be checked per AWWA M-11 and wall

thickness or yield strength increased if necessary. All tees, laterals and outlets shall be reinforced in accordance with AWWA M-11

Fittings shall be equal in pressure design strength. Specials and fittings, unless otherwise shown on the Plans, shall be made of segmentally welded sections from hydrostatically tested pipe, with ends compatible with the type of joint or coupling specified for the pipe. All welds made after hydrostatic testing of the straight sections of pipe shall be checked per the requirements of AWWA C-200 Section 5.2.2.1

Fittings shall be fabricated in accordance with AWWA C-200 Section 4 from pipe conforming to the above standards. Fittings fabricated from previously hydrostatically tested, line and coated, straight pipe shall require testing of only those welded seams that were not previously hydrostatically tested in the straight pipe. This testing shall be dye penetrant or magnetic particle, or ultrasonic where pipe is ultrasonically inspected.

Fittings shall be cement mortar lined in the shop in accordance with AWWA C-205 Standards. Wire fabric reinforcement shall be used in the lining of all bends, reducers, fittings, and specials in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C-205, Sections 4.5 and 5.5. Wire fabric shall be 18 gauge wire in accordance with ASTM A82.

Prior to the application of any tape coating the pipe shall be free of any and all mill scale, rust, or other foreign matter. Cleaning of the surfaces of all steel pipe, fittings, or specials shall be in accordance with the latest revision of the Steel Structures Painting Council Specification "SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning".

Prefabricated multi-layered Cold-Applied Polyethylene Tape Coating for fittings and pipe specials which cannot be machine coated shall be tape coated in accordance with AWWA C209 Standard.

All pipe shall be inspected and tested at the manufacturing facility. In addition, all steel pipe and fittings shall be marked by the pipe fabricator at the point of manufacture in accordance with Section 1.8 "Marking" of AWWA Specification C 200.

The Contractor shall furnish six (6) copies of the manufacturer's certified inspection and testing reports for all pipe and fittings to be furnished and installed in the work. All steel pipe and fittings will be subject to inspection and approval by the Engineer after delivery of material to the jobsite. No misshapen, imperfectly coated, or damaged pipe, fittings, or appurtenances shall be installed in the work.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer six (6) sets of lists of all pipe and fittings and of all appurtenances in each shipment of materials delivered to the jobsite. The lists shall contain the serial or mark number, weight, size, and description of each item received at the jobsite.

In the presence of the Owner, the Contractor shall inspect upon delivery all pipe, fittings, and specials and mark as "rejected" all pipe lengths and fittings or specials exhibiting signs of damage to the exterior lining, interior cement mortar lining, joint ends, or pipe wall and Contractor shall at his expense immediately remove the same from the jobsite, or repair to the Owner's satisfaction. Any pipe, fitting or special deemed not suitable for installation shall be replaced in kind by the Contractor at his own expense.

C. Joints

1. O-ring: the standard joint shall be O-ring unless otherwise noted on the plans. O-ring joints shall conform to AWWA C200 Standard and as shown in Chapter 8 of AWWA M-11. The standard bell and spigot joint for working pressures up to 250 psi shall be O-ring unless otherwise noted on the plans. The bell and spigot O-ring joints shall conform to AWWA Standard C200, for rubber gasketed bell and spigot pipe joints. In addition, the O-ring type joints shall consist of a flared bell and formed and sized by forcing the pipe end over a plug die or by expanding on segmental dies. The spigot end groove designed to retain the "O-ring" rubber gasket shall be formed and sized by rolling on male-female dies to match the bell. The difference in diameter between the I.D. of bell and the O.D. of spigot shoulder at point of full engagement with allowable deflection shall be .00 inches to .04 inches as measured on the circumference with a diameter tape.

The joint shall be suitable for a safe working pressure equal to the class of pipe furnished and shall operate satisfactorily with a deflection angle, the tangent of which is not to exceed $1.00/D$ where D is the outside diameter of the pipe in inches with a pull-out of 1 inch.

All un-welded pipe joints shall be electrically bonded for electrical continuity in accordance with the pipe manufacture recommendations. The bonded type joints shall be of a type that can be used in conjunction with a cathodic protection system and be of a type that will provide positive electrical continuity across the joints of all pipe, fittings and specials.

Joint bonding cables shall be AWG #4 stranded copper with HMWPE insulation, 12-18 inches in length. Install two (2) cables per joint. Splices will not be permitted.

The steel bell and spigot O-ring joints shall be furnished only by a manufacturer who has furnished pipe with joints of similar design for comparable working pressure, pipe diameter, pipe length, and wall thickness that has been in successful service for a period of five (5) years.

Factory applied outside coating shall be continuous to the end of the pipe or fitting on the bell ring end and shall be held back approximately 4.25-inches on the spigot ring end. Shop applied cement mortar lining shall be continuous to the end of the pipe on the spigot ring end and shall be held back on the bell ring end to the point of maximum engagement or further as shown in joint

detail on the Contract Drawings. The inside of the bell joint ring and outside of spigot joint ring shall be painted one (1) shop coat of primer compatible with the field tape coating materials herein specified.

2. Lap weld: Lap weld joints shall conform to AWWA C200 and as shown in Chapter 8 of AWWA M11. Lap field welded joints shall be used where tied joints are indicated on the plans. The standard bell shall provide for a 2 1/2-inch lap. The minimum lap shall be 1 inch. The design maximum joint deflection or offset shall be a 1" joint pull.

Restrained joints for steel pipe and fittings shall be field welded in accordance with the "restrained joint" distances shown on the plans for ductile iron pipe. Where field welding of pipe joints is required, such field welds shall be made in accordance with AWWA Standards.

Lap weld joints shall be welded either externally or internally.

Factory applied exterior coating shall be held back 4-1/4 inches each end. Shop applied inside cement mortar lining shall be held back per manufacturer's recommendation on all bell ends.

3. Mechanical Couplings: Mechanical couplings where indicated on the plans shall be Smith Blair Style 411, Baker Style 200, Brico Depend-O-Loc or equal. Insulating mechanical couplings where indicated on the plans shall be double insulated Smith Blair Style 416, Baker Style 216, or equal. Mechanical couplings shall be rated to meet or exceed the working pressures and surge pressure of the pipe.

Couplings for buried service shall have all metal parts painted with Epoxy paint and conform to AWWA C219.

Pipe ends for mechanical couplings shall conform to AWWA C200 and M-11. The shop applied outside coating shall be held back as required for field assembly of the mechanical coupling or to the harness lugs or rings. Harness lugs or rings and pipe ends shall be painted with one shop coat of epoxy conforming to AWWA C210. The inside lining shall be continuous to the end of the pipe.

Linings and Coatings

A. Polyethylene tape Coating

1. Prefabricated Multi-layer Cold Applied Tape Coating - the coating system for straight-line pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA Standard C214. The system shall consist of three layers of polyethylene material with a nominal thickness of 80 mills when complete.
2. Coating Repair

Coating repair shall be made using tape and primer conforming to AWWA Standard C209, Type II. The tape and primer shall be compatible with the tape system used for straight-line pipe.

3. Coating of Fittings, Specials and Joints
 - a. General – Fittings, specials and joints which cannot be machine coated in accordance with above, shall be coated in accordance with AWWA Standard C209. Prefabricated tape shall be Type II and shall be compatible with the tape system used for straight-line pipe. The system shall consist of 2 layers consisting of 75 mils: Alternate coating methods for fittings specials and field joints would be Shrink sleeves per C-216, or paint per C-210, C-218, or C-222. The field coating shall completely encapsulate the joint bonds on o-ring joints.
 - b. Coating Repair - Coating repair for fittings and specials shall be in accordance with the procedure described above for straight-line pipe and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Cement Mortar per AWWA C205

1. Cement Mortar Lining of Steel Pipe
 - a. Except as otherwise provided in AWWA Standard C205, interior surface of all steel pipe, fittings and specials shall be cleaned and lined in the shop with cement-mortar lining applied centrifugally in conformity with AWWA Standard C205.
 - b. The pipe ends shall be left bare where field joints occur as shown on the Plans. Ends of the linings shall be left square and uniform. Feathered or uneven edges will not be permitted.
 - c. Defective linings as identified in AWWA C-205 shall be removed from the pipe wall and shall be replaced to the full thickness required. Defective linings shall be cut back to a square shoulder in order to avoid feather edged joints.
 - d. Cement mortar lining shall be kept moist during storage and shipping.
2. Fittings
 - a. Fittings shall be lined and coated per AWWA C205.
- 3.. Field-Applied Cement Mortar Lining
 - a. Methods and materials shall be in accordance with AWWA C602
 - b. Thickness shall be in accordance with AWWA C602
 - c. Poxolanic material shall not be used in the mortar mix.
 - d. No admixtures shall be allowed

Installation

- A. The contractor shall provide and install all required piping and accessories in accordance with the contract documents and manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe installation as specified in this section supplements AWWA M-11.
- B. Joints Assembly
 - 1. O-ring Joints
 - a. Wire brush clean exposed ends of joint surfaces.
 - b. Thoroughly lubricate the gasket with material approved by the pipe manufacturer.
 - c. Place gasket in grooved spigot and tension relieve by inserting a dull instrument under the gasket and completing two revolutions around the joint circumference.
 - d. Insert joint to full metal-to-metal contact prior to providing the maximum allowable 1 inch joint opening for any necessary deflection.
 - e. Electrically bond the joint through the use of copper wires thermite welded to the pipe in the field.
 - f. Complete the exterior and interior of the joints with appropriate coating and lining.
 - 2. Lap field welded joints
 - a. Wire brush exposed end of joint surfaces.
 - b. The plain end shall extend into the expanded bell to provide a minimum overlap of one inch at any location around the joint circumference.
 - c. Certified welders in accordance with AWS D1.1 shall provide a single fillet weld
 - d. Interior and exterior joint surfaces shall be completed in accordance with the appropriate lining and coating requirements.
- C. Installing Buried Piping:
 - 1. Inspect each pipe and fitting before lowering the buried pipe or fitting into the trench. Inspect the interior and exterior protective coatings. Patch damaged areas in the field with material similar to the original. Clean ends of pipe thoroughly. Remove foreign matter and dirt from inside of pipe and keep clean during and after pipe laying.
 - 2. Handle pipe in a manner to avoid any damage to the pipe. Do not drop or roll pipe into trenches under any circumstances.
 - 3. Grade the bottom of the trench and place a 3-inch minimum layer of select or scarified material under the pipe. Before laying each section the pipe, check

the grade and correct any irregularities found. The trench bottom shall form a uniform bearing and support for the pipe.

4. At the location of each joint, dig bell (joint) holes in the bottom of the trench and at the sides to permit completion and visual inspection of the entire joint.
5. Keep the trench in a dewatered condition during pipe laying.
6. When the pipe laying is not in progress, including the noon hours, close the open ends of the pipe. Do not permit trench water, animals, or foreign objects to enter the pipe.
7. Pipe bedding and backfill shall be per 01600 Technical Provision Section 8 – Trench Backfill.
8. The pipe trench backfilling operation shall closely follow the installation and joining of the steel pipe operation to prevent flotation of the pipe caused by water entering the trench and prevent longitudinal movement caused by thermal expansion or contraction of the pipe. Expose no more than 45 feet of the pipe at any time ahead of backfilling in any section of the trench.
9. Use every precaution to prevent damage to the protective coating on the pipeline during the installation of the pipeline. Permit no metal tools or heavy objects to come into contact with the finished coating unnecessarily. Workmen may walk upon the coating only when necessary, wearing shoes rubber or composition soles and heels. Repair any damage to the pipe or the protective coating during the installation of the pipeline and before final acceptance as directed by the Owner and at no cost to the Owner.
10. Leave in place internal supports until the pipe has been positioned in the trench.
11. Due to mill tolerances and thermal changes, make length adjustments in the field as necessary by making cuts or by using wrapper plates in making closures. Make wrapper plates, if used, to the same thickness as the pipe and weld full strength fillets outside (minimum 2 pass weld), providing a lap on each pipe end not less than 2-1/2-inches, with the space between pipe ends not being less than three (3)-inches.
12. Where steel pipe closures are required, a closure cut with a saw or similar method, shall be ground and made smooth before completing the joint. Any pipe coating damaged shall be repaired in accordance with AWWA C214.
13. Delay welded closures until the backfill has been completed as near to the pipe ends as practicable and the pipe temperature has had time to stabilize. Weld closures early in the morning when the air and pipe are coolest to minimize longitudinal movement of the pipe ends.
14. Remove the stulls upon completion of backfill and fill the inside joint recess with a stiff cement mortar consisting of one part of cement to two parts sand.

Use Type n or ill cement not containing more than five (5) percent tricalcium aluminate. Use cement complying with ASTM Specification C-150 and sand complying with ASTM Specification C-144.

15. Clean out and moisten with a sprayer or wet brush the joint surface prior to placing mortar. Ram or pack the stiff mortar into the joint space, using extreme care to insure that no voids remain in the joint space. After filling the joint, level the surface of the joint with the interior surfaces of the pipe by steel troweling.
 16. Make a careful inspection of every joint to insure a smooth, continuous interior surface. Clean the interiors of the pipe of any obstructions that may reduce its carrying capacity. Fill, test, and sterilize the pipe following completion of the joints.
 17. Where it is necessary to patch the interior lining of the pipe, make the mortar for the patch with one (1) part Portland cement and two (2) parts mason's sand, measured by weight. Do not install the patched pipe until the patch has properly cured and approved by the Owner.
 18. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the trench or piping of any appurtenances which may arise from or in connection with the tests and all damaged pipe or appurtenances shall be replaced by the Contractor immediately.
 19. Should any existing sewer house laterals intersect proposed grade of the water main, the lateral shall be re-laid to such a point necessary to change the grade so that it can be tapped into the top of the existing interceptor sewer. This reconnection shall be made in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.
- D. Cutting Pipe: General – Cut pipe for inserting valves, fittings, or closure pieces in a neat and workmanlike manner without damaging the pipe or lining and so as to leave a smooth end, at right angles to axis of the pipe. Cut pipe with milling type cutter of saw. Do not flame cut. Dress cut end of pipe to remove sharp edges or projections, as recommended by the Manufacturer.
- E. Permissible Deflection at Joints: Whenever it is necessary to deflect pipe from a straight line, either in vertical or horizontal plane to avoid obstructions, or where long-radius curves are permitted, the amount of deflection allowed shall not exceed 75 percent of the Manufacturer's recommended deflection.
- F. Line and Grade: Minimum pipe cover shall be as shown on the plans. No high points will be allowed between air-release valves. Install air release valves as shown and field verify intervening High points. When field conditions warrant, exceptions may be made upon approval of the Owner. Pipeline sections that are not installed to elevations shown or installed as approved by the Owner shall be reinstalled to proper elevation.
- G. Tape Coating

(NKWD)

1. Application – Exterior surfaces of steel pipe, specials, and fittings shall be coated, inspected, and repaired in accordance with AWWA C209 and AWWA C214.
2. Field Repair – Repairs shall be made to areas where the tape coating is visually damaged or where electrical holiday testing indicates defects. Number and thickness of repair coating shall be the same as the number and thickness of damaged factory coating layer. Repair tape system shall consist of field primer and 4 or 6-inch wide repair tape. Clean and prepare pipe surface, remove damaged coating layers, and apply primer and repair tape in accordance with the tape manufacturer's written instructions. Extend repair coating to a minimum of 4-inches in all directions onto undamaged coatings. When damaged area is wider than repair tape width, provide minimum of 4-inch coverage in all directions by lapping first tape layer with additional repair tape layers. The completed tape repair shall adhere tightly to the factory coating and present a smooth, unwrinkled appearance.

H. Field Welded Joints (Restrained Joints)

1. Weld all restrained joints in accordance with the latest revision of the AWWA Standard C-206, Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe, except as modified herein. All welds shall be a single, full fillet, lap weld per AWWA C-206. At the contractor's option, the welds can be either on the inside or outside of the pipe. Inside welding may be performed after backfilling the pipe per specifications. Completed pipe shall be installed with no deflections exceeding specifications.
2. Make adequate provisions for reducing temperature stresses due to excessive temperature changes in accordance with Section 2.5 of the AWWA Standard C-206.
3. Prior to the start of pipe joint field welding, submit in writing to the Engineer for his approval the welding procedures proposed to be followed, and the materials and equipment he proposes to use. Welding shall not begin until these procedures have been approved.
4. Prepare ends of pipe, fittings, and specials for lap welding by wire brushing clean. Provide a minimum overlap of 1-1/2 inches at all points around the entire joint circumference after inserting the plain end into the expanded bell. Provide a double full fillet weld (minimum of 2 passes) by certified welders.
5. Preheat all joints to be welded in accordance with Table 1, Section 5.5, of AWWA C-206. Use a torch equipped with a preheating tip to preheat materials evenly throughout the welding area. Use a temperature-indicating crayon, tempilstik, or equivalent, to determine proper temperature.

6. The welder shall demonstrate safe welding practices, with special attention to welding screen, grinder, and ground clamp. Prior to welding, check with gas detection equipment if a combustible gas mixture is present. Begin welding only when safe conditions are indicated. Have a 25 pound, nitrogen charged, dry chemical fire extinguisher readily available during any welding operation. Use an arc welding screen of sufficient size and density at all times when welding in business and residential areas to prevent possible damage to the eyes of persons in or about the welding area.
7. Use external pressure-type ground clamps when performing all welding functions. Fit ground clamps with copper or brass contact tips to prevent arc burn of the pipe surface.
8. A weld may be rejected as a result of visual inspection for evidence of poor workmanship, cracks, and defects such as laminations, laps, or dimensional irregularities, arc burn, or dents. Cut out and replace any rejected or defective section containing arc burns, laminations, split ends, or cracked seams at the expense of the Contractor. Remove or repair each unacceptable weld to the Engineer's approval at no cost to the Owner.
9. If the Contractor submits a written request which is approved by the Engineer, repair arc burns by grinding smooth, swabbing with a 20 percent ammonium persulfate to indicate if additional grinding is necessary, and gauging the remaining wall thickness for the Engineer's approval. Unsatisfactory repaired arc burns shall be removed and replaced.
10. Cut out as a cylinder all dents 1/4 inch or more in depth. Insert patching or pounding out of dents will not be permitted. Any repaired weld shall be inspected by the same means, and to the same standards, as the original weld.
11. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with testing of field welds and include these prices in the bid for steel pipe.
12. Remove from the line and repair any pipe with ends laminated, split, or damaged to the extent that satisfactory welding contact cannot be made. Return the pipe to the shop of the company that originally made the pipe for necessary repairs. The Engineer will approve the pipe repairs prior to the use of the pipe in construction. The Contractor shall bear all costs of pipe repairs.
13. Do not weld when weather conditions are unsatisfactory and would impair the quality of the welds. Do not weld in high winds, snow, rain, or in dusty or sandy conditions unless authorized by the Engineer.
14. Furnish each welded with a steel stencil for marking the welds so that each weld may be identified. Each welder shall stencil the pipe adjacent to the weld with the stencil assigned to him. In the event that any welder leaves the job, his stencil shall be voided and not duplicated if another welder is

employed. Should two (2) or more welders participate in making a weld, the welding foreman and the Engineer shall decide which welder is responsible for the work.

15. Contractor shall use only competent, skilled, and qualified workmen and all work shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Each welder employed by the Contractor will be required to satisfactorily pass a welding test before being allowed to weld on the line. Inspect and test each test weld using an accepted and approved testing method of the Engineer's choice, administered by an independent testing laboratory. Any welder making defective welds shall not be allowed to continue welding.
16. Perform dye penetrant tests on all welded joints and repaired welded joints in accordance with ASTM E165 under the supervision and inspection of an independent testing laboratory.
17. Provide an affidavit of compliance which states that field welding procedures, welder, and welder operator qualifications comply with all applicable provisions of the governing standards and these contract documents.
18. Furnish a certified Procedure Qualification Record and certified Record of Performance Qualification Tests for welders and welding operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section D.
19. Clean and mortar line all unlined ends adjacent to field welded joints;- including the weld, after installation of pipe, fittings, and specials.

4. **FIRE HYDRANTS**

- A. **DESCRIPTION.** The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to furnish and install in good workmanlike manner all fire hydrants complete and ready for service where shown on the plans or where directed by the District and as specified herein.
- B. **FIRE HYDRANTS.** Fire hydrants shall conform to AWWA C502. Hydrants shall conform to the standards of the Northern Kentucky Water District and as shown on the plans. All fire hydrants shall have auxiliary valves for isolating water flow to the hydrant. All fire hydrants and auxiliary valves shall be positively locked to the water main by restrained joints, hydrant adapters, or other approved method.

Hydrants shall be designed to 200 psi working pressure and shall be shop tested to 300 psi hydrostatic pressure with the main valve both open and closed. The barrel shall have a breakable safety section and/or base bolts just above the ground line. Hydrants shall have a main valve opening of 5 1/4 inches, a 6 inch mechanical joint inlet to be suitable for setting in a trench 3' 6" deep minimum, and shall be the traffic style hydrant so that the main valve remains closed when the barrel is broken off. Hydrants shall have a dry top and shall be self draining, when the main valve is closed. Self draining hydrants shall drain to dry wells provided exclusively for that purpose. Hydrant drains shall not be

connected to storm or sanitary sewers. Hydrants located generally in the Covington System and other areas determined by the District (flood zones) shall have all drain holes plugged prior to installation. Hydrants shall be rotatable in a minimum of eight (8) position in 360 degrees. All hydrants shall have two (2)- two and one half (2 1/2) inch hose nozzles and one (1) steamer or pumper connection threaded to conform to Northern Kentucky Water District Standards: steamer nozzle shall be National Standard Thread and 2 1/2" outlets shall be Northern Kentucky Water District Standard Thread (Old Cincinnati Thread). The operating nut and the nuts of the nozzle caps shall be square in shape, measuring one (1) inch from side to side. Hydrant body shall be painted yellow for areas designed for 150 psi working pressure and red for areas in excess of 150 psi.

All hydrants shall be right hand open, clockwise, except in certain areas of Campbell Co. as specified in Standard Drawings and shall have a direction arrow of operation cast into the dome of the hydrant. Installation per Standard Drawing #109.

C. INSTALLATION. The installation of fire hydrants shall be in conformance with "Mains Installation" section, paragraph "Setting Hydrants".

D. Polyethylene Encasement Fire hydrant tee, anchoring pipe and part of the fire hydrant shoe shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105). (See Standard Drawing #109)

5. VALVES

A. DESCRIPTION. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to furnish and install in good workmanlike manner all valves and accessories complete and ready for service where shown on the plans or where directed by the District and as specified herein. Water Valves will normally be installed with separation of no greater than 1000 feet in urban residential areas; 500 feet in commercial areas; 1 mile in rural areas with few residents.

B. GATE VALVES. Gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509 and shall be cast iron or ductile body, resilient wedge, non-rising stem with rubber "O" ring packing seals. All external dome and packing bolts shall be stainless steel. The valves shall open by turning counter-clockwise. All valves shall have openings through the body of the same circular area as that of the pipe to which they are attached. Valves shall have mechanical joint ends unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed by the District. All valves shall be designed for a working pressure of 250 pounds per square inch (PSI) unless otherwise noted on the plans or in the "Supplemental Specifications". An extension stem shall be furnished if required, to bring the operating nut within 3-1/2 feet of finished grade. Extension stems shall be securely fastened to the valve stem. The Contractor shall make all valves tight under their working pressures after they have been placed and before the main is placed in operation.

C. TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES. Tapping sleeves and valves shall be designed for a working pressure of 250 psi. The tapping sleeve together with the tapping valve shall be tested at 250 psi for visible leakage and pressure drop before the main is tapped. Tapping sleeve and valve used in high pressure areas shall be tested at 350 psi.

1. Tapping Sleeves Tapping sleeves shall be two piece with mechanical joint type ends, and be so designed as to assure uniform gasket pressure and permit centering of the sleeve on the pipe.
 2. Tapping Valves Tapping valves shall have a flange on one end for bolting to the tapping sleeve and a mechanical joint type end connection on the outlet with slotted standard flange or other adapters for connection to the tapping machine. All external dome, flange and packing bolts shall be stainless steel. The valves shall open by turning counterclockwise. Tapping valves shall conform to AWWA C509.
- D. VALVE BOXES All valves shall be provided with valve boxes. Valve boxes shall be of standard, adjustable, heavy duty cast iron extension type, two piece, 5 1/4 inch shaft, screw type, and of such length as necessary to extend from valve to finished grade, Tyler #562-S, Tyler #564-S or approved equal. Valve box cover shall be stamped "Water". Tops shall be set at final established grade.
- E. BUTTERFLY VALVES. Unless otherwise specified valves 16 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves rated at 250 psi working pressure and conform to the applicable portions of AWWA Standard C504, latest edition. The District shall supply all butterfly valves 16 inches and larger as indicated on Bid Form. All butterfly valves shall be hydraulically tested by the District prior to installation. The contractor shall be required pick the valves up at the District's Warehouse.
1. Body - The valves shall be AWWA Class 250B designed for tight shut-off against a differential pressure of 250 psi. Valve bodies shall be constructed of ductile iron. Two trunnions for shaft bearing shall be integral with the valve body. The valves and appurtenances shall be suitable for buried service.
 2. Ends - Valves shall have mechanical joint ends and shall be furnished with high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts, ductile iron glands, and rubber gaskets for each mechanical joint end.
 3. Discs - Valve discs of cast steel, fabricated steel, or cast bronze are not acceptable.
 4. Seats - Seats bonded on the discs are not acceptable.
 5. Shaft Seals - If stuffing boxes are utilized for shaft seals they shall be constructed of cast iron, ASTM A126. Gland assemblies shall be of cast bronze, ASTM B132. The packing gland shall be housed in a solid walled cast iron, ASTM A48, Class 40 one piece structure or equal.
 6. Operators - The valve operating mechanism shall be for counterclockwise opening. There shall be no external moving parts on valve or operator except the operator input shaft. Input shaft is to be operated by a 2 inch square operating nut. Maximum required input force on the operator shaft to open and close the valve shall be 40 pounds. The total number of turns applied to the operating nut required to completely open the valve from a completely closed position shall not be less than twice the

normal valve diameter. An extension stem shall be furnished to bring the operating nut within 3 1/2 feet of the finished grade. Extension stems shall be securely fastened to the valve stem.

F. **AIR RELEASE AND VACUUM VALVES.** Air release valves shall be constructed at high points in the water line as indicated on the plans. These valves shall permit the air in the pipeline to escape as the pipeline fills and allows the air to re-enter as the line empties. The air relief vent of automatic air release valves, where practical, may be extended to a distance of at least 1 foot above the grade and installed with a screened, downward facing elbow. Manually operated air release valves shall include a camlock-type coupling and waste valve. These valves shall be APCO Air Release Valves Model #200-A or approved equal, 250 psi working pressure. 8" and smaller water mains, tap size and piping shall be 3/4", 12" water main - 1", & 16" and larger water main - 2". Temporary taps of suitable size may be required at certain points on the water main for the release of air for filling and/or flushing purposes. Temporary taps will be removed and plugged after use. Refer to Standard Drawing #106 for reference. Materials for air release valves will be supplied by the District.

6. **STEEL CASING PIPE**

Casing pipe shall be steel pipe with a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi with a minimum wall thickness as listed below:

Nominal Diameter Casing Pipe	Normal Wall Thickness	Nominal Diameter Casing Pipe	Normal Wall Thickness
Under 14"	0.251"	26"	0.438"
14" & 16"	0.282"	28" & 30"	0.469"
18"	0.313"	32"	0.501"
20"	0.344"	34" & 36"	0.532"
22"	0.375"	38", 40", & 42"	0.563"
24"	0.407"	48"	0.626"

The inside diameter of the casing pipe shall be at least four (4) inches greater than the outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints. Steel casing sections shall be connected by welding, conforming to AWWA C206.

Adequate manufactured pipe spacers shall be installed to ensure that the carrier pipe is adequately supported in the center of the casing pipe throughout it's length, particularly at the ends. There shall not be any metallic contact between the casing and carrier pipe. Manufactured pipe spacers shall be installed per manufacture's installation requirements. Casings shall have both ends sealed up in such a way as to prevent the entrance of foreign material. See Standard Drawing #114 for installation details.

7. **PIPE, VALVE, HYDRANT PRESSURE REGULATOR PIT AND METER SETTING INSTALLATION**

A. Pipe Laying. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing in the direction of laying, unless otherwise directed by the District. After placing a length of pipe in the trench the spigot end shall be centered in the bell and the pipe forced home. All pipe shall be laid with ends

abutting and true to line and grade. Deflection of pipe joints in excess of the manufacturer's recommendations will not be permitted. A watertight pipe plug or bulkhead shall be provided and used to prevent the entrance of foreign material whenever pipe laying operations are not in progress.

- B. Pipe Cutting. The cutting of pipe for installing valves, fittings, or hydrants shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe or lining. The end shall be smooth and at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Flame cutting of metal pipe by means of an oxyacetylene torch shall not be permitted. All pipe cutting shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Push-On Joints. The surfaces with which the rubber gasket comes in contact shall be thoroughly cleaned just prior to assembly. The gasket shall then be inserted into the groove in the bell. Before starting joint assembly, a liberal coating of special lubricant shall be applied to the spigot end. (Special lubricant shall be suitable for use in potable water) With the spigot end centered in the bell, the spigot end is pushed home. Insertion of spigot into PCV type pipe bell should be inserted until the reference mark is flush with the end of the bell. Over insertion of the pipe is not recommended per the manufacturer.
- D. Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints for pipe require that the spigot be centrally located in the bell. The surfaces with which the rubber gasket comes in contact shall be thoroughly cleaned just prior to assembly. The clean surfaces shall be brushed with a special lubricant just prior to slipping the gasket over the spigot end and into the bell. (Special lubricant shall be suitable for use in potable water) The lubricant shall also be brushed over the gasket prior to installation to remove the loose dirt and lubricate the gasket as it is forced into its retaining space.

- 1. Bolt Torque The normal range of bolt torque to be applied to standard cast iron bolts in a joint are:

Range of Torque Size in foot-pounds
5/8" 40 - 60
3/4" 60 - 90
1" 70 - 100
1-1/4" 90 - 120

- E. Setting Valves. Valves shall be set on a firm solid concrete block foundation so that no load will be transferred to the connecting pipe. Valves in water mains shall, where possible, be located on the street property lines extended, unless otherwise shown on the plans. A valve box shall be provided for every valve. The valve box shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve and shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut of the valve. The box cover shall be set flush with the surface of the finished pavement unless otherwise shown. All valves boxes with the exception of isolating valves for fire hydrants that are located in non-paved areas shall have a minimum of 2' by 2' by 4" concrete pad as shown in Standard Drawing No. 105, unless a smaller pad is approved by the District.
- F. Setting Hydrants. Hydrants shall be located as shown on the plans or as directed by the District. The location shall provide complete accessibility and minimize the possibility of

damage from vehicles or injury to pedestrians. All hydrants shall stand plumb with the pumper nozzle facing the curb. Hydrant shall be set to the established grade, with the traffic flange within 4" above final grade in accordance to Standard Drawing No. 109. Each hydrant shall be controlled by an independent gate valve with valve box. All valves used for hydrant control shall be anchored to the branch tee.

- G. Thrust Blocking. All bends over five (5) degrees, plugs, caps, and tees shall be securely blocked against movement with concrete thrust blocks placed against undisturbed earth in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 104. All thrust blocks shall be inspected and approved by the District prior to backfilling. Water mains shall have concrete thrust block at all pipe intersections and changes of direction to resist forces acting on the pipeline. All concrete thrust blocks shall be poured in such a manner that the bolts can be replaced without disturbing the blocking.

All caps or plugs used in mains to undergo hydrostatic test shall be properly installed and blocked in advance of testing mains. All caps or plug installations shall be approved by the District representative before the main is subjected to the pressure test.

1. Concrete Blocking. Concrete blocking shall be K.D.O.T. Class A concrete as specified in Section "Concrete". Blocking shall be placed between undisturbed ground and the fitting to be anchored. The area of bearing on the fitting and on the ground in each instance shall be that shown herein. The blocking shall, unless otherwise shown, be so placed that the pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.

2. Tie Rods. If shown or specified, movement shall be prevented by attaching suitable metal rods, clamps or restrained fittings. Steel tie rods or clamps, where permitted, shall be of adequate strength to prevent movement. Steel tie rods or clamps shall be painted with three coats of approved bituminous paint or coal tar enamel. A minimum of 3/4" welded eyebolts @ a 90 degree bend and 3/4" threaded rods may only be used with the approval of the District for temporary restraint only. Duc-Lucs are prohibited for use.

1. Restrained Fittings. Restrained fittings, where permitted, shall be subject to the approval of the District.

H. Meter Setting Installation

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration to install the pipe at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. It will be the Contractors responsibility to remove and reset the service at his own expense if he fails to notify and receive the approval from the District. Contractors work shall be warranted for a period of one year of the date of activation of each service (meter set date).

1. Inspection & Notification. The Contractor shall notify all affected District customers prior to interrupting water service. The Contractor shall make 48 hours notification. Routine service inspection and final inspections will be made by the District upon request by the

Contractor and in a timely manner. The Contractor shall provide the District 24 hours notification for inspection by the District. It is the Contractors responsibility to post "No Parking" signs and safety devices.

2. Materials. The District shall furnish to the Contractor the materials necessary to install the meter setting and water service lines. This shall include: Lid & ring, meter vault, piping, yoke bar, double yoke bar, angle valve, yoke ell, couplings, corporation, tapping saddle, extension ring.

The Contractor shall be responsible for pickup of materials at the District's designated location. The Contractor will be responsible to the District for materials lost, stolen, or damaged while in his possession. The Contractor shall return all unused materials, which includes scrap copper and fittings to the District. Salvaged materials are the property of the District and shall be returned to the District. The materials necessary to do restoration will not be provided under this contract item but shall be obtained from a pre-approved source.

3. Installation of Service Lines The Contractor shall be familiar with copper piping, fittings and connections, and have available equipment to work with said materials. No sweat type fittings shall be permitted. Service line shall be installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the District. The Contractor shall excavate whatever material encountered. The service lines shall be installed using boring and jacking or open cut (as specified on the plans) at the depth required to clear existing and proposed sewers, but in no case shall the line be installed with less than 36 inches cover from final grade. The trench width shall be as excavated to a maximum of 2 feet. The line shall be laid on firm soil. In rock, sufficient extra depth shall be excavated and refilled with acceptable compacted soil or bedding sand to provide a cushion for the elimination of the possibility of crushing or perforating the pipe. Connections shall be made using normal practices for water line installation and in accordance with the standards in the plans or contained herein.

- a. Water Service Taps. The Contractor shall maintain a minimum of 36" cover over any tap. The corporation installed into the main shall have no more the 4 threads showing between the top of the water main and the bottom of the corporation unless a tapping saddle is used.
- b. Service Line. The Contractor shall maintain a constant cover of 36" over any water line. Methods of pushing or jacking under the existing street must avoid bending or kinking the pipe. No open cuts of the pavement will be permitted unless pre-approved by the District. All copper shall be cut using a copper-tubing cutter. All connections shall be flared connections. No oil base or other contaminating materials will be used in lubricants, caulking and sealers. The Contractor shall be responsible for making all joints watertight.
- c. Meter Vault. All meter vaults shall be located inside existing right-of-ways or water main easements of record or as directed by the District. Typically the meter vault shall sit 5' behind the back edge of curb or edge of pavement. The Contractor shall contact the customer and determine a suitable location of the setting within the above guidelines. It is the Contractors responsibility to notify the District's Inspector if these

conditions cannot be met. The District's Inspector will inspect any questionable meter setting location prior to the Contractor installing.

Meter vaults shall be set to allow the meter cover to be level with the back edge of the existing curb or the back edge of paving along roadways without curbs. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the meter vault does not settle due to poor compaction or any other reason within the Contractor's control. The Contractor at no additional expense to the District shall adjust any meter vault that sinks below grade due to poor workmanship by the Contractor to grade.

8. TRENCH BACKFILL

All trench backfill shall be free from cinders, refuse, organic material, boulders, rocks or other material which in the opinion of the District is unsuitable. No backfill shall be made with frozen material.

A. BACKFILL IN NON-PAVEMENT AREAS. Trench backfill in areas not directly beneath or near pavements and driveways shall be as specified in this section unless the local authority having jurisdiction or the District stipulates additional requirements.

1. Trench Bottom Preparation. The pipe shall be bedded on sand to achieve full pipe barrel support. In any event not less than 3" of sand bedding shall be used.
2. Backfill to 12" Over Pipe Barrel. All trench excavations shall be backfilled immediately after pipe is laid with the exception of thrust blocks. Compacted sand or bankrun material shall be used to backfill the trench from the bottom of the pipe barrel to the 12" over the pipe barrel. Backfill material shall be free from cinders, refuse, organic material, boulders, top soil, frozen material, material with a high void content, rocks 1 1/2" or larger measured in any direction, sharp stones and crushed rocks larger than 3/4", or other materials which in the opinion of the District is unsuitable. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction. Clay bulkheads shall be installed as specified in Section B-5 of Trench Backfill.
3. Remaining Trench Backfill. From 12" above the pipe barrel to the surface, excavated trench material may be used as backfill material or as required by local or county authorities. No material shall be used for backfill that contains frozen earth, vegetable or organic material, debris, rocks 8" or larger measured in any direction, or earth with an exceptionally high void content.
4. Compaction. All backfill shall be placed in uniform loose layers, not to exceed 12" layers, and each layer shall be compacted to a density not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698) unless additional requirements are required by the local authority having jurisdiction. The backfill shall be compacted in such a manner and with appropriate equipment so that there is no pipe damage, pipe misalignment or damage to joints. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction.

B. BACKFILL BENEATH DRIVEWAYS & PAVEMENT. Trench backfill beneath and within five

(5) feet of driveways shall be as specified in this section.

1. Trench Bottom Preparation. The pipe shall be bedded on sand to achieve full pipe barrel support. In any event not less than 3" of sand bedding shall be used.
2. Backfill to 12" Over Pipe Barrel. All trench excavations shall be backfilled immediately after pipe is laid with the exception of thrust blocks. Compacted sand or bankrun material shall be used to backfill the trench from the bottom of the pipe barrel to the 12" over the pipe barrel. Backfill material shall be free from cinders, refuse, organic material, boulders, top soil, frozen material, material with a high void content, rocks 1 1/2" or larger measured in any direction, sharp stones and crushed rocks larger than 3/4", or other materials which in the opinion of the District is unsuitable. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction. Clay bulkheads shall be installed as specified in Section B-5 of Trench Backfill.
3. Granular Backfill. When backfilling under pavements, driveways, or as directed by the District, granular material as specified shall be used in place of the excavated material. The granular backfill shall be placed from 12 inches from the top of pipe to 6 inches below pavement subgrade level in uniform 6 inch loose layers and each layer shall be compacted to a density not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). The backfill shall be compacted in such a manner and with appropriate equipment so that there is no pipe damage, pipe misalignment or damage to joints. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction.
4. Trench Backfill to Subgrade. The top 6 inches of the trench backfill, immediately below pavement subgrade level, shall be crushed limestone or dense grade aggregate compacted in the same manner and to the same density at the granular backfill.
5. Remaining Trench Backfill to Final Grade. From subgrade to final grade, asphalt, concrete or other paving/surface shall be placed to match the existing pavement/surface conditions.
6. Bulkheads. When a granular bedding is provided in rock or when granular backfill is required, the Contractor shall place bulkheads of clay soil across the trench at 100 foot intervals to resist the movement of groundwater through the granular material. Such bulkheads shall be carefully compacted and shall extend approximately 3 feet in a direction parallel to the pipe and shall extend from the bottom of the trench to a point 4" below final grade level.
7. Surface Conditions. The trench surface shall be periodically attended to during the course of the contract. The trench surface shall be maintained in a safe condition and shall not interfere with natural drainage.

11. **TEMPORARY STREET & ROADWAY RESTORATION**

- A. Traffic-Bound Base Course. For all trenches where replacing streets and/or driveways is required, the Contractor shall maintain at his own expense a traffic-bound course of a minimum of 6" traffic-bound gravel and 4" of temporary hot asphalt or cold patch asphalt

when hot mix is not available in a safe and passable condition until the trenches are ready for final resurfacing. The traffic-bound base course shall be compacted to a density not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698).

- B. Maintenance of Temporary Street Restoration Temporary street restoration areas shall be maintained in a safe condition at all times. There shall be no loose materials, depressions, drop-offs or any other deficiencies in the temporary pavement. If said deficiencies exist they shall be immediately corrected by the Contractor.

12. **FINAL RESTORATION OF STREET & ROADWAYS**

- A. SCOPE. This section covers the restoration of concrete and asphaltic concrete pavement, driveways, sidewalks and other surface construction removed or damaged during the progress of the work.
- B. GENERAL. Except as otherwise specified, indicated on the drawings, or covered with other surface treatments, all pavement, driveways, curbs/gutters, and sidewalks which are removed or damaged during the progress of the work shall be restored to its original or better condition by the Contractor. All restoration work shall be subject to acceptance by the property owner, agency having jurisdiction thereof, and the District. Unless otherwise specified, all material used for restoration work shall be new.

At least five days in advance of pavement and curbs/gutter replacement, the Contractor shall notify the District and the authority having jurisdiction thereof of the proposed work. All street work shall be subject to acceptance by the authority having jurisdiction thereof.

Crushed limestone, bituminous materials or other materials used in the resurfacing of streets, shall meet the current requirements of the Standard Specifications of the Kentucky Department of Highways.

Sub-grades shall be thoroughly compacted to at least 95 percent of maximum density at optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D698. In addition, the stability of sub-grades shall be such that when materials for construction are deposited on the sub-grade no rutting or displacement of the subgrade by material hauling vehicles will occur.

Governing Standards. Except as otherwise specified or indicated, materials, equipment, details, and construction methods shall comply with the applicable provisions of the local, county and state ordinances and regulations. Requirements for surface restoration and materials specified herein are the minimum requirements for compliance with the Contract Documents. If requirements of the authority having jurisdiction over surface restoration are greater than those presented herein, Contractor shall comply with those requirements at no additional cost to the District.

Weather Limitations. Minimum temperature under which asphaltic concrete pavements may be constructed shall be as stipulated in the governing standards.

If weather conditions do not permit replacement of permanent surfacing, a temporary cold mix asphaltic concrete surfacing shall be provided and maintained in a smooth and

driveable condition. Cold mix material shall be replaced with the specified hot mix asphaltic concrete when weather conditions permit. No materials shall be placed when the underlying surface is muddy, frozen, or has frost or water thereon.

Equipment and facilities for measuring, mixing, heating, transporting, spreading, compacting, and other operations shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of the governing standards. Improved or modernized equipment which will produce results equal in quality to those which would result from the specified equipment will be considered for use. All equipment and facilities shall be acceptable to the District.

- C. MATERIALS. The sources of materials shall be submitted for review by the District. Except as modified herein, materials shall conform to the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Transportation standards.

Contractor shall submit to District for approval documentation certifying materials to be used for surface restoration are in compliance with the requirements herein.

- D. ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT. Except as modified herein, existing asphaltic concrete pavement which is removed or damaged during the progress of the work shall be replaced with new pavement to match, as closely as possible, the adjacent existing pavement.

Asphaltic concrete pavements shall be constructed as specified, and in accordance with the Kentucky Department of Transportation standards.

Finished surfaces shall match existing surfaces as appropriate.

Bituminous mixtures shall be spread and finished by hand methods only where machine methods are impractical as determined by the District. Hand placed mixtures shall not be cast or otherwise manipulated in such manner that segregation occurs.

Each lift of the base course shall be uniformly compacted to a density of not less than 94 percent as determined by ASTM D2950. The surface course shall be uniformly compacted to a density of not less than 96 percent as determined by ASTM D2950.

Where asphaltic concrete pavement is to be replaced, the subgrade shall be prepared as herein before specified and this subgrade shall comprise the base course upon which the concrete sub-slab and/or bituminous pavement shall be laid.

Where no concrete sub-slab is required, the subgrade or base shall be thoroughly cleaned and broomed and a prime coat of medium tar (RC-3) shall be uniformly applied at a rate of .20 to .25 gallons per square yard. Where Portland cement concrete sub-slab is required the prime shall be applied at the rate of approximately .05 gallons per square yard. The prime shall be applied by a pressure distributor or other approved pressure spray method.

When the prime coat has become tacky but not dry and hard, a bituminous surfacing consisting of class "I" asphaltic concrete shall be placed, spread, finished and compacted in accordance with the current Standard Specifications of the Kentucky Department of Highways. Compacted thickness of asphaltic concrete pavement shall be as directed or as

shown on the plans. All asphaltic concrete joints shall be properly seal with an approved material in accordance with the current Standard Specifications of the Kentucky Department of Highways (hot-poured elastic joint sealer).

- E. CONCRETE PAVEMENT. Existing concrete pavements which are removed or damaged during the progress of the work shall be replaced to match, as closely as possible, the adjacent existing concrete pavement. Concrete, materials, and workmanship shall conform to the applicable requirements of the concrete section.

Where concrete pavement is to be replaced or is required under bituminous pavement replacement, it shall conform to the existing pavement and/or the District's instructions, (not less than 6" (six inches) thick) and accomplished with K.D.O.T. Class "A" concrete. Concrete curbs shall conform to existing concrete curbs. All joints shall be properly seal with an approved material.

If concrete is removed to within 2 feet or less of an existing construction joint, the additional pavement to the joint shall be removed and replaced with new concrete.

- F. AGGREGATE BASE COURSE. Aggregate base course shall be used as a base, where required by the governing regulations. The base course shall be constructed in accordance with the governing standards. Mixing of the base course shall be by the central plant method or the road mix method.

- G. PROTECTION. The Contractor shall protect all adjacent concrete and masonry so that no damage will occur as the result of subsequent construction operations. All damage or discoloration shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the District.

Special care shall be taken to prevent bituminous materials from spraying or splashing. Adjacent construction shall be protected by covering with suitable fabric or paper.

- H. MISCELLANEOUS REPAIR WORK. All existing items and construction, whether or not indicated by the drawings but which are removed or damaged as a result of construction operations under this contract, whether within or outside of public right-of-way, shall be repaired or replaced unless otherwise required by the drawings.

Repair or replacement shall be with material similar to those existing and shall, in each case, restore the item to its original or better condition as acceptable to the District and the District thereof.

- I. UNTREATED SURFACE. Where the existing surface is untreated gravel or stone, the Contractor shall replace the surfacing that is disturbed or removed with crushed limestone to at least the thickness of the existing pavement. The crushed limestone shall be placed and compacted in the same manner as traffic-bound base course. Prior to the final acceptance the Contractor shall fill all depressions with compacted crushed limestone, and shall thoroughly compacted and graded to match the existing surface.

13. CLEAN UP

After a section of main is tested and accepted, the ground surface shall be cleaned of all surplus material including stone, broken pipe, construction material, and all other debris, to the satisfaction of the District.

Disposal of excess excavated material from trench excavations or site restoration shall be disposed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Broken concrete and other debris resulting from pavement or sidewalk removal, excavated rock in excess of the amount permitted to be installed in trench backfill, debris encountered in excavation work, and other similar waste materials shall be disposed from the site at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall be responsible for procurement of its own dump sites, and maintaining that site at its own expense.

14. **TRENCH MAINTENANCE**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the trenches for a period of two years from the date of the "Certificate of Substantial Completion" issuance.

15. **RESTORATION, GRADING AND SEEDING**

The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to grade, fertilize, seed, and mulch in good, workmanlike manner the areas where shown on the plans or where directed by the District and as specified herein.

A. Materials

1. Topsoil - Topsoil shall not contain more than 40% clay in that portion passing a No.10 sieve and shall contain not less than 5% or more than 20% organic matter as determined by loss on ignition of samples oven dried to constant weight at 212 degrees Fahrenheit.

2. Fertilizer - Fertilizer shall be lawn or turf grade 12-12-12.

3. Seed

a. Urban Areas - All areas to be seeded which are considered to be urban in character, and any area in front of a residence, business or commercial, shall be seeded with the following mixture: (% are by weight)

- 40% Fine Lawn Turf-Type Fescue
- 40% Creeping Red Fescue (Festuca rubra)
- 20% Annual Ryegrass (Lolium multiflorum)

b. Right-of-way and Easements - All areas in right-of way or in easements adjacent to right-of-way other than urban areas, shall be seeded with the following mixture: (% are by weight)

- 30% Fine Lawn Turf-Type Fescue
- 50% Kentucky 31 Fescue (Festuca arundinaces Var. Ky.31.)
- 20% Annual Ryegrass (Lolium multiflorum)

c. All Other Areas - All other areas shall be seeded with the following mixture: (% are by

weight)

90% Perennial Ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*)
10% Alsike Clover (*Trifolium hybridum*)

4. Mulch - Mulch shall be straw reasonably free of weed seed and any foreign materials which may affect plant growth. Other materials may be used if approved by the District.
5. Asphalt Emulsion - Emulsion shall be nontoxic to plants and shall conform to AASHTO M140 or AASHTO M208.

C. Installation

1. Preparation of Seed Bed

- a. Topsoil - If suitable topsoil is available as part of the excavated material it shall be removed, stored and used to backfill the top 4 inches of the excavation. All grass, weeds, roots, sticks, stones, and other debris are to be removed and the topsoil carefully brought to the finish grade by **hand raking**.
 - b. Non-topsoil - If there is no suitable topsoil available on any part of the work or if there is a deficiency of suitable topsoil, the trench backfill, except in urban areas shall be used as a seed bed. After the backfill has been given a reasonable time to settle, it shall be graded off to the finish grade and harrowed to a depth of 3 inches. All grass, weeds, roots, sticks, stones, and other debris are to be removed and the soil carefully brought to the finish grade by **hand raking**.
 - c. Urban Areas - If there is no topsoil available on any part of the work or is there is a deficiency of suitable topsoil, the Contractor shall furnish 4 inches of topsoil to be used as a seed bed in all urban areas and any area in front of a residence.
2. Fertilizing - Fertilizing shall be uniformly applied to all areas to be seeded at the rate of 1 pound per 100 square feet in topsoil or 2 pounds per 100 square feet in non-topsoil. The fertilizer shall be thoroughly disked, harrowed or raked into the soil to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Immediately before sowing the seed, the Contractor shall rework the surface until it is a fine, pulverized, smooth seed bed, varying not more than 1 inch in 10 feet.
 3. Seeding - Immediately after the preparation and fertilization of the seed bed the District shall inspect and approve the site prior to seeding. The seed shall be thoroughly mixed and then evenly sown over the prepared areas at the rate of 3 pounds per 1000 square feet for urban, right-of-way and easement areas and a rate of 2 pounds per 1000 square feet for all other areas. Seed shall be sown dry or hydraulically. After sowing, the area shall be raked, dragged, or otherwise treated to cover the seed to a depth of approximately 1/4 inch.
 4. Mulching - Within 48 hours after any given area is seeded, mulching material shall be evenly placed over all seeded areas at the rate of approximately 2 tons per acre, when seeding is performed between the dates of March 15 and October 15, and at the

approximate rate of 3 tons per acre when seeding is performed between the dates of October 15 and March 15 of the succeeding year.

a. Emulsion - Mulching materials shall be kept in place with asphalt emulsion applied at a minimum rate of 60 gallons per ton of mulch or by methods as approved or may be otherwise required to prevent displacement of material. Mulching which is displaced shall be replaced at once but only after the seeding or other work which preceded the mulching and which work was damaged as a result of displacement of mulching material has been acceptably repaired.

5. Maintenance - All seeded areas shall be carefully maintained and tended by the Contractor, watering as necessary to secure a good turf. Settled areas shall be filled, graded, and re-seeded. Seeded areas shall be free of weeds and other debris. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the seeded areas for a period of 1 year from the date of "Final Certificate" issuance.

D. Payment - Seeding is not a pay item and all cost related thereto shall be included in the unit price of the applicable bid item.

16. **DISINFECTION AND LEAKAGE TEST**

A. SCOPE. This section covers the disinfection of the new water mains, fittings, temporary services and associated appurtenances. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to test the mains for watertightness and disinfect the mains as directed by the District and as specified herein. Gauges for the test shall be furnished by the Contractor.

B. TEST SECTION. After the main has been installed and backfilled all newly installed pipe or any valved section thereof shall be considered a test section.

C. WITNESS. All tests performed for each test section shall be witnessed and approved by the District before acceptance. In the event the Contractor performs any test without witness by the District, the Contractor will be required to test the section again in conformance with this specification at no cost to the District.

D. GENERAL. All disinfection work shall conform to the requirements of the latest revision of ANSI/AWWA C651 and the requirements of the Kentucky Division of Water. If any State requirements conflict with the provisions of this section, the State requirements shall govern.

Water required for flushing and disinfection work will be provided as stipulated in the temporary facilities.

When it is necessary to interrupt service to water customers, each customer affected shall be notified in advance of the proposed service interruption and its probable duration in accordance with the project requirements.

E. DISINFECTION PROCEDURE. During construction or after the installation of the pipe and fittings is complete, an approved disinfection method, according to governing standards, shall

be used. The disinfection solution shall be allowed to stand in the main and associated appurtenances for a period of at least twenty-four (24) hours.

During disinfection, all valves, hydrants, and service line connections shall be operated to ensure that all appurtenances are disinfected. Valves shall be manipulated in such a manner that the strong disinfection solution in the main from flowing back into the supply line. Check valves shall be used if required.

All non-disinfected fittings used for tie-ins or repairs shall be cleaned and swabbed with a liquid sodium hypochlorite disinfecting solution prior to installation.

- F. **FINAL FLUSHING.** Upon completion of chlorination but before sampling and bacteriological testing, Contractor shall remove all heavily chlorinated water from the main and temporary services by flushing with potable water at the maximum velocity which can be developed under the direction and control of the District.

The Contractor shall properly neutralize and dispose of the chlorinated water and flushing water in accordance with all applicable regulations. Contractor shall obtain all special waste disposal permits necessary.

- G. **DISPOSAL OF HEAVILY CHLORINATED WATER.** Disposal of chlorinated water will be in accordance with 401 KAR5:031. Coliform samples must be taken at connection points to existing mains, 1 mile intervals along new mains, and at all dead ends. Contractor shall apply a de-chlorinating agent to the water to be wasted to neutralize thoroughly the chlorine residual remaining in the water. (See the following table for neutralizing chemicals.) Federal, state, and local regulatory agencies should be contacted to determine special provisions for disposal of heavily chlorinated water.

Chlorine residual of water being disposed of shall be de-chlorinated by treating with one of the chemicals listed in the following table:

Pounds of Chemicals Required to De-chlorinate Various Residual Chlorine Concentrations in 100,000 Gallons of Water*

Residual Chlorine Concentration <i>mg/L</i>	Sulfur Dioxide (SO ₂)	Sodium Bisulfate (NaHSO ₃)	Sodium Sulfite (Na ₂ SO ₃)	Sodium Thiosulfate (Na ₂ S ₂ O ₃ @5H ₂ O)
1	0.8	1.2	1.4	1.2
2	1.7	2.5	2.9	2.4
10	8.3	12.5	14.6	12.0
50	41.7	62.6	73.0	60.0

* Except for residual chlorine concentration, all amounts are in pounds.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, equipment and labor for applying the

de-chlorinating chemical in a manner such that proper mixing and contact time of the chemical and the heavily chlorinated water is obtained for complete removal of chlorine being flushed. The Contractor shall periodically test the flush water to verify that the chlorine residual is zero.

- H. CHLORINE RESIDUAL TESTS. Upon completion of final flushing, the District will perform chlorine residual tests to ensure the chlorine residual in the main and temporary services is not higher than that generally prevailing in the remainder of the water distribution system and is acceptable to the District.
- I. BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTS. Sampling and testing of water in the main and temporary services will be performed by the District after final flushing. A standard plate count will be made by the District for each sample.
- J. REDISINFECTION. Should the bacteriological tests indicate the presence of coliform organisms at any sampling point, the main and temporary services shall be re-flushed, re-sampled, and re-tested. If check samples show the presence of coliform organisms, the main and temporary services shall be re-chlorinated at no additional cost to the District until results acceptable to the District are obtained.

Re-disinfection shall be completed by the continuous feed or by the slug method. Unless otherwise permitted, the chlorination agent shall be injected into the main and temporary services at the supply end through a corporation cock installed in the top of the pipe. All materials, equipment and labor necessary for the re-disinfection shall be supplied by Contractor at no additional cost to the District.

- K. HYDROSTATIC TESTING. Hydrostatic Testing will be in accordance with AWWA C600. The water main being tested shall have all air expelled by additional flushing or installation of taps on high points in the line. The pressure of the 6" water main (finished water) shall be gradually increased to obtain a minimum pressure of 100 psi over the design pressure (250 psi minimum) at the lowest elevation point of the water main or as directed by the District. The test will be for a two (2) hour duration and will not vary by more than 5 psi. The pressure of the 36" water main (raw water), shall be gradually increased to obtain a minimum pressure of 20 psi at the lowest elevation point of the water main or as directed by the District. The test will be for a two (2) hour duration at 20 psi. All tests performed for each test section shall be witnessed and approved by a representative of the District, in the event any test is performed without a representative of the District, the Contractor shall be required to test the section again. Leakage is defined as the amount of water used to maintain the test pressure.

17. APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS & STANDARDS

The following current specifications and standards form a part of these Specification:

- A. **American Water Works Association** (AWWA) Standards
- B. **Northern Kentucky Water District** Standards Drawing & Specifications
- C. "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the **Associated General contractors of America**
- D. **Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Administration's** "Kentucky Occupational

- Safety and Health Standards for General Industry" current edition.
- E. **American National Standards Institute (ANSI)**
 - F. **American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM)**
 - G. **Kentucky Division of Water Quality**
 - H. **"Recommended Standards for Water Works"** current edition

Bonding and Corrosion Control Components

GENERAL

- A. This specification shall include all construction labor, equipment, supervision and engineering to ensure the bonding and corrosion control components are installed properly and in accordance with these specifications and associated detail drawings. The contractor shall be completely responsible for workmanship and the satisfactory performance of the components furnished.
- B. The contractor may propose modifications upon review of the project specifications and site verifications. These changes shall be limited to component installation locations and will only be considered if documented that they will result in benefits. Any proposed modification must be fully described and submitted by the contractor- and approved by the authority's engineer. Modifications or additional materials shall be at no additional cost. Any modifications shall incorporate all requirements of this specification.
 - 1. Verification of Site Conditions: The contractor shall coordinate and properly relate this work to the site and to the work of all trades. The - general location of the pipeline is shown on the drawings. However, the contractor shall visit the premises and thoroughly familiarize himself with all details of the work and working conditions, verify existing conditions in the field, determine the exact locations of existing lines and structures, and advise the authority's engineer of any discrepancy that may prevent or hinder the specified work from being completed. The contractor shall be solely responsible for locating and marking underground structures so as to avoid their damage during construction.
 - 2. System Arrangement: The drawings indicate the locations of the corrosion control system components to be installed.
 - 3. Materials Storage: The contractor shall be solely responsible for securing stored on-site materials.
- 4 Submittals
 - A. The contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the following information for approval:
 - 1. Bill of Materials: Prepare a bill of materials indicating quantities, detailed description and manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturer's data for all related equipment. The data shall include, at a minimum, descriptions of the following equipment, and wiring diagrams where applicable:
 - a. Test Leads
 - b. Test Station
 - c. Exothermic Weld Materials
 - d. Backfill Shield

- e. Dielectric Flange Gaskets
- f. Bond Cable
- g. Reference Electrodes
- h. Magnesium Anodes

CORROSION MONITORING MATERIALS

1. Test stations shall be installed at predetermined intervals along the pipe route for monitoring purposes. In addition, test stations may be required at road crossings (cased or uncased), foreign pipe crossings (provided with cathodic protection), and at all electrical isolation points.
2. Test stations shall be placed as shown on the plans.
3. Permanent reference electrodes are required at all test station locations. Permanent reference electrodes shall be used for soil environments to provide a stable electrical benchmark. A combination Cu/CuSO₄ - Zinc reference electrode or individual reference electrodes can be provided. The Cu/CuSO₄ reference electrode design life shall be a minimum of 50 years.

CATHODIC PROTECTION

1. Provide cathodic protection in the form of magnesium anodes of the size and locations shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall provide a baseline survey of the pipeline corrosion in accordance with NACE guidelines.

DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. PIPELINE FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

1. Ductile Iron Pipe, fittings and specials shall have asphaltic shop applied exterior coating.
 - a. The coating system for ductile iron pipe shall be in accordance with ANSJ/AWWA Standard C-151/A21.51. The system shall consist of a nominal thickness of I-mill thick asphaltic coating.

B. BONDED JOINTS

1. Ductile Iron Joints and pipe fitting joints shall have approved type bonded joints. All joints shall be electrically bonded to provide electrical continuity across all joints. The bonded type joints shall be of a type that can be used in conjunction with the impressed current cathodic protection system that is furnished under this specification. The bonds - shall be of a type that provides positive electrical continuity across all joints of the pipe: all fittings and specials, except where "insulated"- flange joints are required or ordered.

- a. On pipe sizes up to and including 24-inch in diameter, one (1) "set" of bonding connectors shall be installed at the top of each pipe/fitting joint. On pipe sizes 30-inch and larger, two (2) "sets" of bonding connectors shall be installed, one (1) set each at twelve (12) inches clockwise and counterclockwise from the top of each - pipe/fitting joint.

COATED STEEL PIPE

A. PIPELINE FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

1. Steel Pipe, fittings and specials shall have shop applied exterior coating. The coating shall be an ANSI/A WW A approved exterior coating for steel water pipelines.
 - a. The coating system for straight-line pipe shall be in accordance with A WWA Standard C-214 or C-215. The system shall consist of three layers of polyethylene material with a nominal thickness of 80 mills when complete.
 - b. Fittings, specials and joints which can not be machine coated in - accordance with above, shall be coated in accordance with AWWA Standard C-209. Prefabricated tape shall be Type n and shall be compatible with the tape system used for straight-line - pipe. The system shall consist of two layers consisting of 75 mills when complete. The field coating shall completely encapsulate the joint bonds on o-ring joints.
 - c. Alternate coating methods for fittings, specials and joints would be shrink sleeves per C-216, or paint per C-210, C-218, or C-222. The field coating shall completely encapsulate the joint bonds on o-ring joints.

B. BONDED JOINTS

1. Steel Pipe Joints and pipe fitting joints shall have approved type bonded joints. All joints shall be electrically bonded that are not welded tied (O- ring joints) to provide electrical continuity across all joints. The bonded type joints shall be of a type that can be used in conjunction with the cathodic protection system that is furnished under this specification. The bonds shall be of a type that provides positive electrical continuity across all joints of the pipe: all fittings and specials, except where "insulated" flange joints are required or ordered.
 - a. On pipe sizes up to and including 24-inch in diameter, one (1) "set" of bonding connectors shall be installed at the top of each pipe/fitting joint. On pipe sizes 30-inch and larger, two (2) "sets" of bonding connectors shall be installed, one (1) set each at twelve (12) inches clockwise and counterclockwise from the top of each pipe/fitting joint.

CORROSION MONITORING MATERIALS

A. Test Stations

1. Flush-to-grade test stations shall be used and installed in no-pavement areas. Test stations shall consist of a lockable 6-inch minimum diameter cast iron head, with "C P - Test" cast in lid, and a 18" long high impact strength molded plastic conduit. Test

stations shall be provided with seven (7) terminal posts (Stainless steel hardware), two (2) bonding straps and one (1) .01 ohm (6-8 amp capacity) shunt.

2. Test Lead Wire:

a. Water Main - No. 10 AWG stranded copper wire with THHN insulation and color as indicated on the drawings.

3. Solderless pressure-type ring tongue wire terminal connectors shall be used for each individual lead cable (test leads, reference electrodes).

B. Permanent Reference Electrodes

1. Copper Sulfate or Zinc Reference Cell shall be located 6-inches below the bottom of the trench excavation at the center line of the pipe in native soil.

a. Lead Wire: Lead wire shall be of size, insulation and color as indicated on the drawings and sufficiently long to reach its termination point without splicing.

C. Anodes

1. Magnesium anodes shall be of the size and at the locations shown on the drawings.

a. Lead Wire: Lead wire shall be of size, insulation and color indicated on the drawings.

BOND CABLES

A. Electrical Continuity Bond Cables: High molecular weight polyethylene - insulated stranded copper cable shall be used for continuity bond cables installed across pipe joints of mechanically coupled pipe. Insulation shall conform to ASTM D1248 - Specification for Plastic Molding and Extrusion - Materials, Type 1, Class C, Grade 5.

B. Pipe Joint Continuity Bond Cables.

1. Shall be sized as follows:

a. Wire Gauge: No.4

b. Number of Strands: 7

c. Outer Jacket: 0.11" thickness

d. Length: 24"

e. Number of Bonds (24" and below): 2 across each pipe joint

f. Number of Bonds (30" and above): 4 across each pipe joint

PIPELINE CABLE CONNECTIONS

A. Pipeline Cable Connection: Exothermic type welds suitable for attaching - copper wire to "steel" or "ductile/cast iron" pipelines shall be used. The proper size welders, metal charges, and wire sleeves shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe preparation for - the exothermic welds shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Exothermic Weld connection Sealer: Non-metallic, protective coating (bitumastic) filled shields are to be used over all exothermic welds.

BONDING

- A. Provide #4 AWG/HMWPE bonding cables across each slip or mechanical joint on the new water main as noted below and as shown on the drawings.
 - 24" diameter and smaller pipe – Two (2) cables per joint
 - 30" diameter and larger pipe – Four (4) cables per jointBond all fittings including elbows, tee's reducers and valves.
- B. Make the bond wire attachment directly to the pipe (Steel and Ductile iron pipe) using an exothermic weld connection. Clean the steel surfaces with a ceramic grinding wheel, rasp or coarse file prior to welding the bond cable in place. "The use of resin impregnated wheels or discs will not be permitted". The cable shall be welded to the brackets or fitting with only sufficient insulation removed from the cable to - allow placement into the weld mold. After the weld has cooled, all slag shall be removed, and the weld shall be tested with a sharp hammer blow to assure a proper metallurgical bond. All defective welds shall be removed and replaced. All exposed surfaces of the copper bond cable and steel or iron shall be covered with a bitumastic filled plastic shield encapsulating the connection.
- C. Repeat the weld procedure on both sides of each joint.
- D. After Joint bonding, test lead and anode lead connections have been - completed, the contractor shall complete the exterior joint wrapping (tape/coating for steel pipe coating) as per the pipe installation specifications.
- E. The importance of properly bonding the pipeline joints cannot be over emphasized. Take care to ensure each weld is in place and not damaged when covered/back-filled. Any missing or loose bonds will be excavated and repaired as a part of this project.

TEST LEADS

- A. The steel surface of the steel pipe or ductile iron pipe - shall be cleaned to white metal with a ceramic grinding wheel, rasp, or coarse file prior to welding the conductor. "Use of resin impregnated wheels or discs will not be permitted". The conductor shall be welded to the bracket by the - exothermic process with only sufficient insulation removed from the conductor to allow placement in the welding mold. After the weld has cooled, all slag shall be removed, and the weld shall be tested with a sharp hammer - blow to assure a proper metallurgical bond. All defective welds shall be removed and replaced. All exposed surfaces of copper and steel shall be covered with a bitumastic filled shield encapsulating the connection.
- B. After Joint bonding and test lead connections have been completed, the contractor shall complete the exterior joint wrapping (tape/coating for steel pipe - coating) as per the pipe installation specifications.

REFERENCE ELECTRODE INSTALLATION

- A. Install reference electrodes within 6" of the water main at the test location(s) shown on the Drawings.
- B. Route the reference electrode lead wire to the test station enclosure. All reference electrode lead wires shall be of sufficient length to extend to their termination point without splicing.
- C. If the water main backfill is extremely dry, soak the electrode's cloth sack - with a minimum of 5 gallons of clean water prior to backfilling.

TEST STATIONS

- A. Install test stations directly over the pipe unless the main is in pavement. Route the test leads to the terminal board allowing a minimum of 12" of slack.
- B. Exercise extreme care in backfilling the structure to avoid damaging lead wires or connections.
- C. Set flush type test station enclosure level with final grade in an 18" square (or diameter) by 4" thick concrete pad.
- D. Terminate test leads as indicated. Install test station labels where indicated.

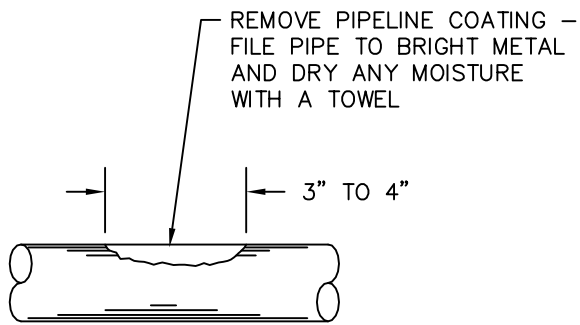
ANODE INSTALLATION

- A. Install anodes at or below pipe depth 10' from the main with 10' of separation if more than one anode is to be installed.

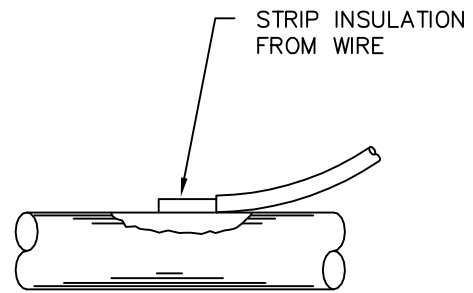
TESTS AND SUBMITTALS

- A. The company's engineer or his representative shall witness all field tests. Advise the company's engineer at least 5 days prior to conducting final test.
- B. CORROSION SYSTEM TESTING
 - 1. The tester shall obtain baseline A.C. and D.C. potentials at each test station and across each insulated flange.
 - 2. The tester shall be NACE certified with at least 3 years performing baseline potential testing. The testers credentials and firms experience shall be submitted to Owner for review and approval for use.
 - 3. If any point on the water pipe fails to satisfy the NACE criteria, the tester shall conduct further testing to determine the reason for the inadequacies. If the problem is related to workmanship or material quality, the contractor shall immediately correct it. The contractor will incur all costs associated with retesting.

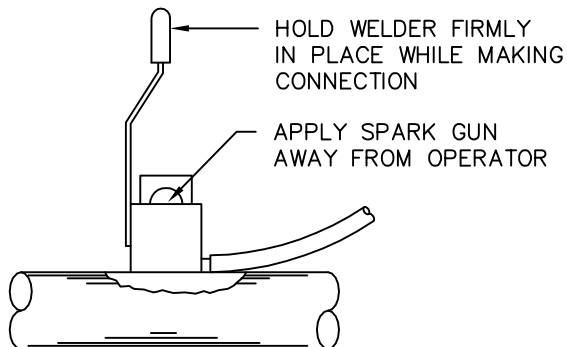
4. The tester will determine if additional AC interference mitigation is required and provide recommendations to owner, as required.
5. All of the field data shall be tabulated and presented in a typed report. The report must include an evaluation of the field data, analysis of data, recommendations for system monitoring and operation and maintenance instructions.



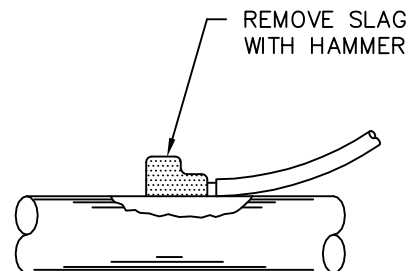
STEP 1



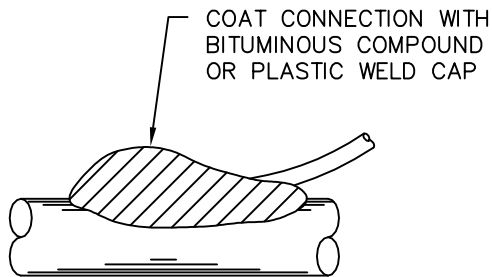
STEP 2 **



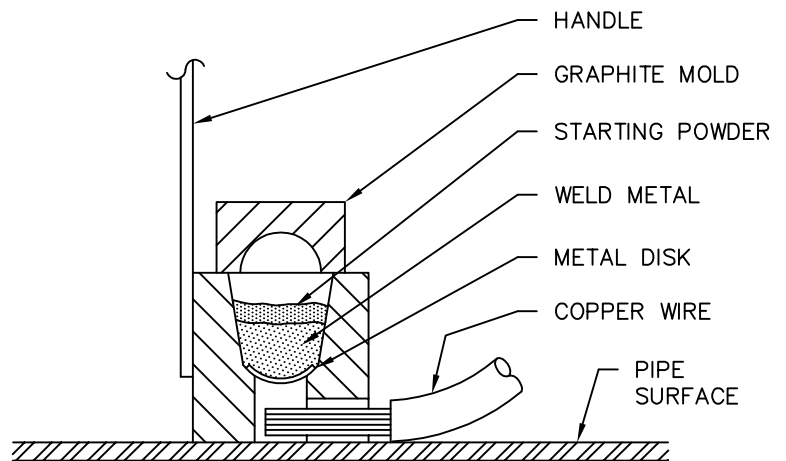
STEP 3



STEP 4



STEP 5



THIS DESIGN DRAWING IS NOT APPLICABLE FOR USE AS STANDARD CORROSION CONTROL PROCEDURES FOR OTHER PROJECTS DUE TO VARIABLE CONDITIONS AT OTHER SITES. NEITHER THIS DESIGN NOR ANY PART THEREOF MAY BE DUPLICATED IN ANY WAY FOR OTHER PROJECTS, EXCEPT BY WRITTEN AGREEMENT WITH CORRPRO COMPANIES, INC.

** WHEN No. 14 To No. 10 AWG SOLID WIRE IS USED, IT WILL BE NECESSARY TO INSTALL A COPPER SLEEVE (CAB-133-1H) OVER THE BARE SECTION OF WIRE BEFORE THE CONNECTION IS ATTEMPTED. WIRE SHOULD PROTRUDE 1/8" BEYOND END OF SLEEVE.

NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION

corrpro


1055 West Smith Road
Medina, Ohio 44256
(330) 723-5082

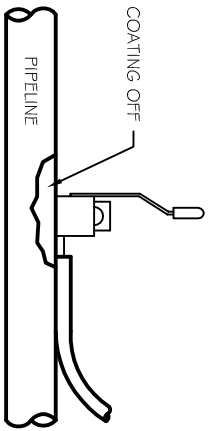
DRAWN BY	A.M.S.
DESIGNED BY	
DATE	6-4-74
SCALE	NONE
SHEET	1 OF 2
DWG. No.	10634-T

PROCEDURE FOR MAKING EXOTHERMIC WELD CONNECTIONS

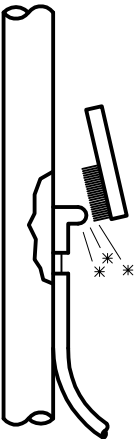
GENERAL WELDING PROCEDURE TYPE HA

1. WHEN USING No. 14 To No. 10 AWG SOLID WIRE, IT WILL BE NECESSARY TO INSTALL A COPPER SLEEVE (CAB-133-1H) OVER THE BARE END OF THE WIRE AND CRIMP IN PLACE BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO MAKE THE CONNECTION. FOR No. 10 AWG STRANDED WIRE, USE CAB-133-1K. THE WIRE SHOULD PROTRUDE AT LEAST 1/8" FROM THE END OF THE SLEEVE.
2. INSERT THE CONDUCTOR INTO MOLD NOTING ANY SPECIAL INFORMATION UNDER "POSITIONING" FOR APPLICATION TYPE IN THE MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS PACKAGED WITH THE WELDER.
3. INSERT STEEL DISK IN BOTTOM OF CAVITY INSIDE MOLD. DUMP THE WELD METAL INTO MOLD BEING CAREFUL NOT TO UPSET THE STEEL DISK. TAP THE BOTTOM OF THE TUBE TO LOOSEN ALL THE STARTING POWDER AND SPREAD IT EVENLY OVER THE WELD METAL. PLACE A SMALL AMOUNT OF STARTING POWDER ON THE TOP EDGE OF MOLD UNDER COVER OPENING FOR EASY IGNITION.
4. CLOSE COVER AND IGNITE WITH THE FLINT GUN. MOVE FLINT GUN AWAY QUICKLY TO PREVENT FOULING. IF FLINT GUN SHOULD BECOME FOULED, SOAK IT IN HOUSEHOLD AMMONIA.
5. AFTER IGNITION, HOLD THE WELDER IN PLACE FOR A MOMENT TO ALLOW THE WELD TO SOLIDIFY. AFTER THE WELD HAS COOLED, REMOVE THE SLAG WITH A CHIPPING HAMMER OR WIRE BRUSH.
6. COAT THE CONNECTION AND THE ENTIRE PREPARED SURFACE WITH BITUMASTIC COMPOUND (KOPPERS No. 50 OR EQUAL) OR PLASTIC WELD CAPS.
7. REMOVE ALL SLAG FROM THE WELDER BEFORE MAKING THE NEXT WELD. CLEAN THE COVER EVERY 6 TO 10 WELDS.
8. WET OR DAMP MOLDS WILL PRODUCE POROUS WELDS. MOLDS MUST BE DRIED OUT BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO WELD.
9. CONNECTIONS ARE TO BE PLACED A MINIMUM OF 3 INCHES APART. UNSUCCESSFUL WELDS ARE TO BE ABANDONED AND MOVED TO ANOTHER PREPARED SURFACE NOT LESS THAN 3 INCHES AWAY.

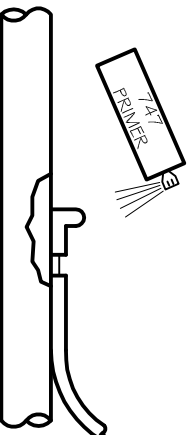
NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION	
 1055 West Smith Road Medina, Ohio 44256 (330) 723-5082			DRAWN BY	A.M.S.
			DESIGNED BY	
			DATE	6-4-74
			SCALE	NONE
			SHEET	2 OF 2
			DWG. No.	10634-T
				PROCEDURE FOR MAKING EXOTHERMIC WELD CONNECTIONS



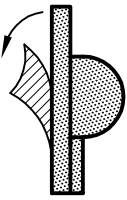
1. WELD LEAD TO PIPELINE.



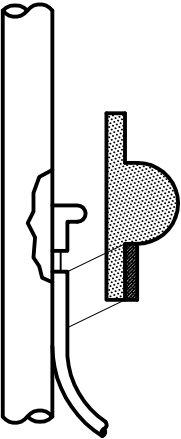
2. WIRE BRUSH WELD CONNECTION TO REMOVE SLAG DEPOSITS.



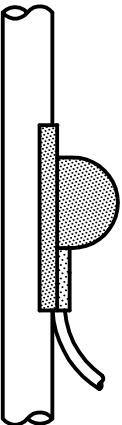
3. PRIME THE AREA OF EXPOSED METAL AND WELD CONNECTION WITH No. 747 ROYSTON PRIMER. ALLOW PRIMER TO DRY COMPLETELY BEFORE PROCEEDING TO STEP 5.



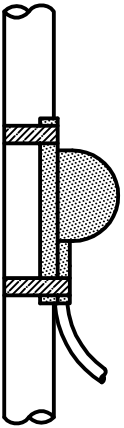
4. REMOVE PROTECTIVE COVER FROM WELD CAP AND PLACE OVER WELDED CONNECTION AND LEAD WIRE.



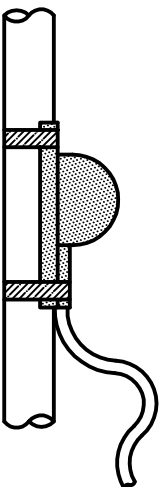
5. BEFORE PLACING THE WELD CAP, ALIGN THE LEAD WIRE TUNNEL OVER THE WIRE.



6. PRESS THE WELD CAP FIRMLY INTO PLACE WITH THE LEAD WIRE TUNNEL OVER THE WIRE.



7. TAPE ENDS OF WELD CAP WITH ELECTRICAL TAPE TO HOLD IT IN PLACE DURING BACKFILLING.



8. LEAVE SOME SLACK IN THE LEAD WIRE BEFORE BACKFILLING.

NOTE: ELECTRICAL TAPE MAY BE DELETED IF SURFACE IS CLEAN AND DRY.

THIS DESIGN DRAWING IS NOT APPLICABLE FOR USE AS STANDARD CORROSION CONTROL PROCEDURES FOR OTHER PROJECTS DUE TO VARIABLE CONDITIONS AT OTHER SITES, NEITHER THIS DESIGN NOR ANY PART THEREOF MAY BE DUPLICATED IN ANY WAY FOR OTHER PROJECTS, EXCEPT BY WRITTEN AGREEMENT WITH CORRPRO COMPANIES, INC.

NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION

DRAWN BY P.V.R.

DESIGNED BY

DATE 2-23-81

SCALE NONE

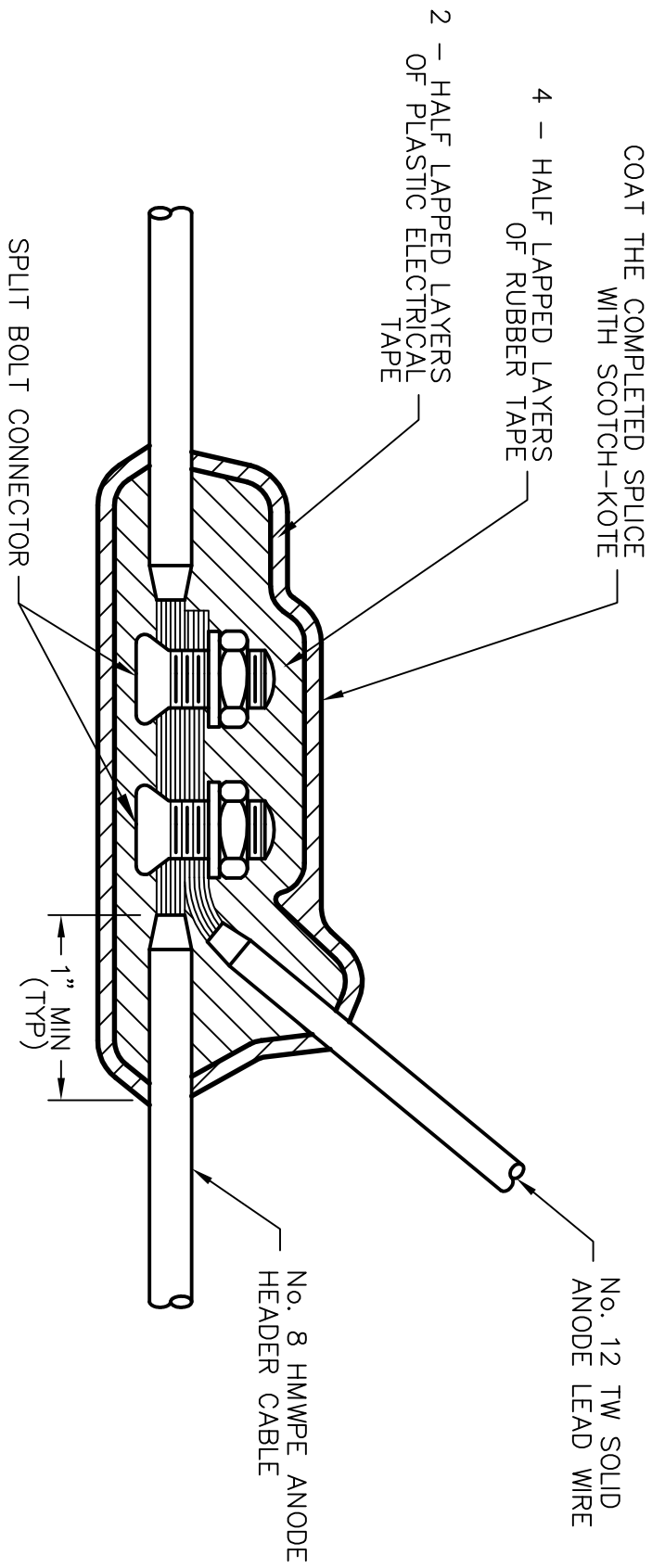
SHEET 1 OF 1

DWG. No. S-27387-T

CORRPRO®

1055 West Smith Road - Medina, Ohio 44256 - (330) 723-5082

STEPS FOR APPLYING
PRE-MANUFACTURED
WELD CAP OVER
OVER EXOTHERMIC CONNECTION

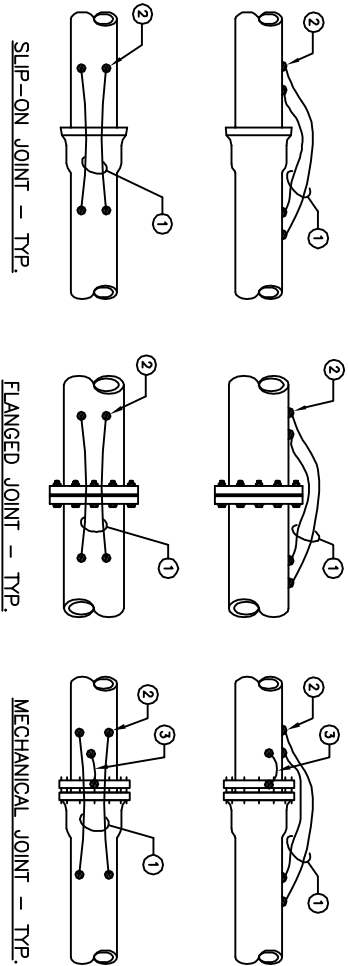


COMPTON®

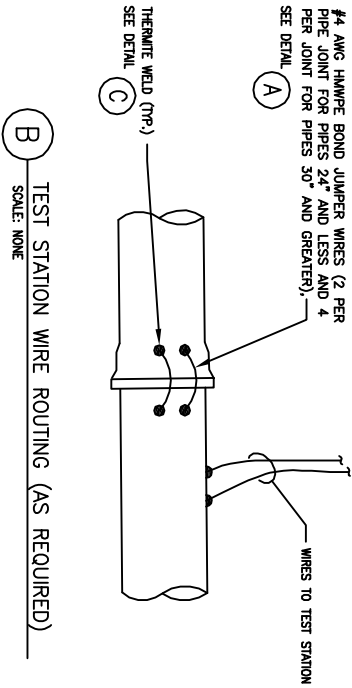
1055 West Smith Road - Medina, Ohio 44256 - (330) 723-5082

DRAWN BY	J.W.P.
DESIGNED BY	D.F.Z.
DATE	9-10-12
SCALE	NONE
SHEET	1 OF 1
DWG. No.	AI-33596-T

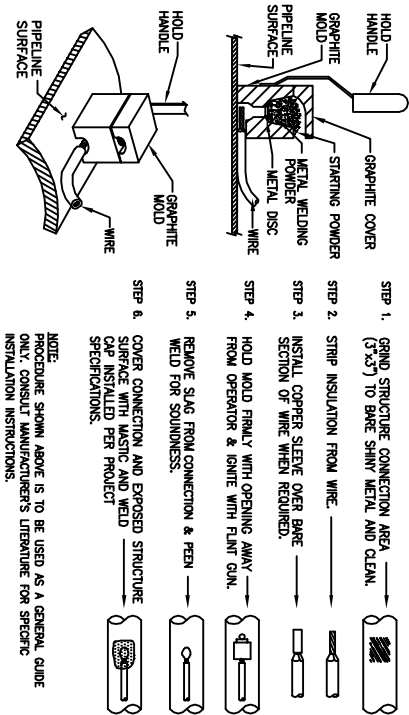
TYPICAL SPLICE CONNECTION TO ANODE HEADER CABLE



A JOINT BONDING DETAIL - SLIP-ON, FLANGED & MECHANICAL JOINTS
SCALE: NONE



B TEST STATION WIRE ROUTING (AS REQUIRED)
SCALE: NONE



C TYPICAL THERMITE WELD PROCEDURES
SCALE: NONE

KEY

① #4 AWG HAMMER BOND JUMPER WIRES (2 PER PIPE JOINT FOR PIPES 24" AND LESS AND 4 PER JOINT FOR PIPES 30" AND GREATER).

② THERMITE WELD. SEE DETAIL **C**

③ ONE (1) AWG BOND CABLE AS SPECIFIED*

*NOTE: IF MEGALUG® LOCKING TYPE RINGS ARE USED, THIS BOND WIRE CAN BE ELIMINATED.

THIS DOCUMENT AND ITS CONTENTS ARE THE PROPERTY OF CORPRO COMPANIES, INC. (CORPRO), INTENDED ONLY FOR THE USE OF RECIPIENT (THE "RECIPIENT"). RECIPIENT AGREES NOT TO COPY OR REPRODUCE IT, OR USE IT FOR ANY UNAPPROVED PURPOSE, WITHOUT CORPRO'S PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT. RECIPIENT SHALL RETURN THIS DOCUMENT UPON CORPRO'S REQUEST OR UPON COMPLETION OF THE WORK DESCRIBED HEREIN. THIS DESIGN IS NOT APPLICABLE FOR USE AS STANDARD CORROSION CONTROL DUE TO VARIABLE CONDITIONS AT OTHER SITES.

REFERENCE DRAWINGS

NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION
1	8/13	L.L.B.	ADDED NOTE ON MECHANICAL JOINT KEY ③

TYPICAL BONDING DETAILS FOR WATER PIPE

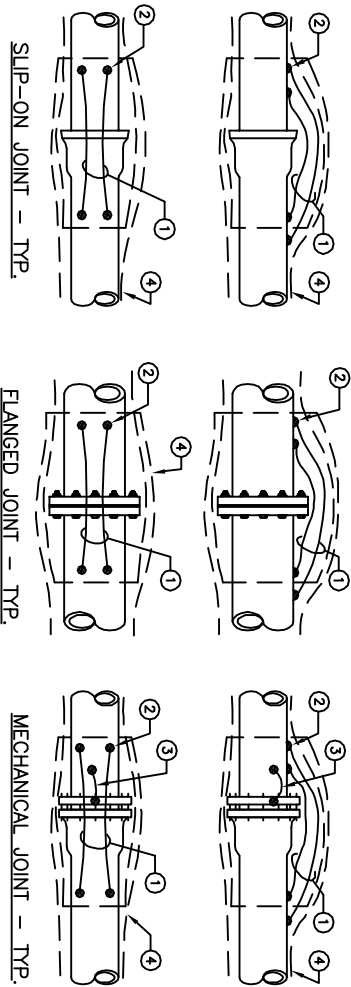
DRAWN BY	J.W.P.
DESIGNED BY	D.F.Z.
DATE	5-19-08
SCALE	NONE
SHEET	1 OF 1
DWG. NO.	B1-32859-T

REVISION 1



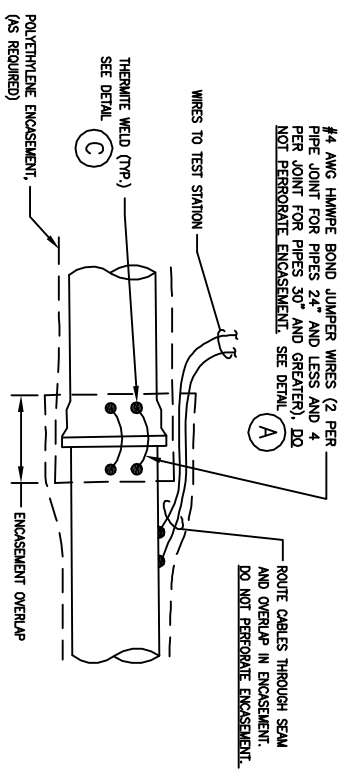
1055 West Smith Road - Medina, Ohio 44256 - (330) 723-5082

CLEVELAND • ATLANTA • CHICAGO
HOUSTON • NEW ORLEANS • OKLAHOMA CITY
PHILADELPHIA • SAN FRANCISCO

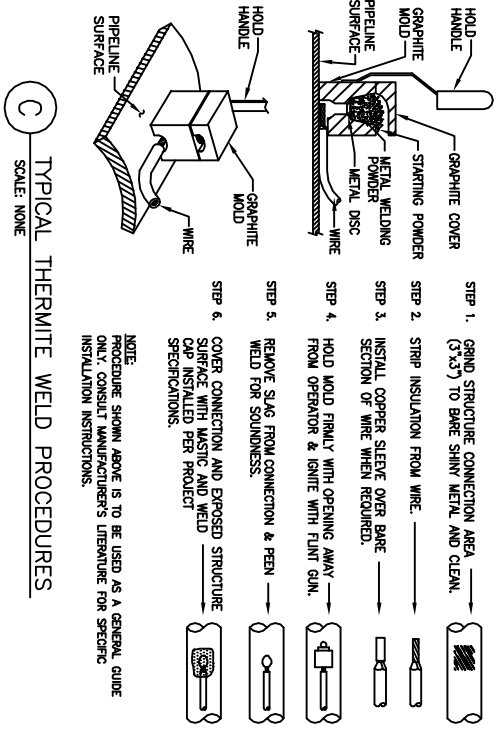


A JOINT BONDING DETAIL - SLIP-ON, FLANGED & MECHANICAL JOINTS
SCALE: NONE

- KEY**
- ① #4 AWG HAWPE BOND JUMPER WIRES (2 PER PIPE JOINT FOR PIPES 24" AND LESS AND 4 PER JOINT FOR PIPES 30" AND GREATER).
 - ② THERMITE WELD, SEE DETAIL **C**
 - ③ ONE (1) AWG BOND CABLE AS SPECIFIED*
 - ④ POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT (AS REQUIRED)
- *NOTE: IF AVAILABLE, LOCKING TYPE RINGS ARE USED. THIS BOND WIRE CAN BE ELIMINATED.



B TEST STATION WIRE ROUTING (AS REQUIRED)
SCALE: NONE



C TYPICAL THERMITE WELD PROCEDURES
SCALE: NONE

THIS DOCUMENT AND ITS CONTENTS ARE THE PROPERTY OF CORRPRO, INC. ("CORRPRO"), ANTENDED ONLY FOR THE USE OF RECEIPT (THE RECEIPT), RECEIPT ADDRES NOT TO COPY OR REPRODUCE IT, OR USE IT FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE. THE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE WORK DESCRIBED HEREIN IS NOT APPLICABLE FOR USE AS STANDARD CORROSION CONTROL DUE TO VARIABLE CONDITIONS AT OTHER SITES.

REFERENCE DRAWINGS

NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION
1	8/13	L.L.B.	ADDED NOTE ON MECHANICAL JOINT KEY ③

TYPICAL BONDING DETAILS WITH POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT FOR WATER PIPE

DRAWN BY	J.W.P.
DESIGNED BY	D.F.Z.
DATE	5-19-08
SCALE	NONE
SHEET	1 OF 1
DWG. NO.	B1-32860-T

REVISION 1



1055 West Smith Road - Medina, Ohio 44256 - (330) 723-5082

CLEVELAND • ATLANTA • CHICAGO
HOUSTON • NEW ORLEANS • OKLAHOMA CITY
PHILADELPHIA • SAN FRANCISCO

BLANK PAGE

(This page is left blank intentionally)

GEOTECHNICAL SERVICES
REVISED FINAL REPORT
36-INCH RAW WATER MAIN PROJECT
NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT
FORT THOMAS TREATMENT PLANT
FORT THOMAS, KENTUCKY

Prepared for: **Burgess & Niple, Inc.**

Thelen Project No.: **120583E**



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

www.thelenassoc.com

Offices

Erlanger, Kentucky
Lexington, Kentucky
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dayton, Ohio



www.thelenassoc.com

Offices
Erlanger, Kentucky
Lexington, Kentucky
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dayton, Ohio

© Copyright by Thelen Associates, Inc.
January 28, 2014

Burgess & Niple, Inc.
312 Plum Street
12th Floor
Cincinnati, Ohio 45202

Attn: Mr. Donald Bezold

Re: Geotechnical Services
Revised Final Report
36-Inch Raw Water Main Project
Northern Kentucky Water District
Fort Thomas Treatment Plant
Fort Thomas, Kentucky

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Summarized in this report are our recommendations for approximately 2,051 feet of newly proposed 36-inch diameter water main, including an additional 945 feet of an alternative portion of the 36-inch diameter water main alignment, that the Northern Kentucky Water District (NKWD) is planning to install along the existing reservoir access road at their Fort Thomas Treatment Plant (FTTP) in Ft. Thomas, Campbell County, Kentucky. These recommendations are based on our engineering reconnaissance, test borings, a review of available geologic mapping and a review of the 100% Project Plans prepared by Burgess & Niple, Inc. (B&N), drawings dated August, 2013. These drawings have been revised to include the alternate alignment section and were received via email on January 10, 2014.

Our services were performed in accordance with the Subconsultant Agreement between B&N and Thelen Associates, Inc. (Thelen), agreement dated August 2, 2012, which was authorized by the signature of Mr. Barry Y. Dixon, Vice President of B&N. An additional scope of work for the evaluation of the alternate alignment section was authorized by

B&N via email from Mr. Donald Bezold on March 21, 2013. The second additional scope of work for re-issuing the geotechnical report was authorized by B&N via email from Mr. Donald Bezold on January 20, 2014.

We have included in the Appendix to this report a reprint of "Important Information About Your Geotechnical Engineering Report" published by ASFE Professional Firms Practicing in the Geosciences, which our firm would like to introduce to you at this time.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide our Geotechnical Services to you on the 36-Inch Raw Water Main Project at the FTTP. Should you have any questions concerning the information, conclusions or recommendations contained in this report, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Respectfully submitted,
THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

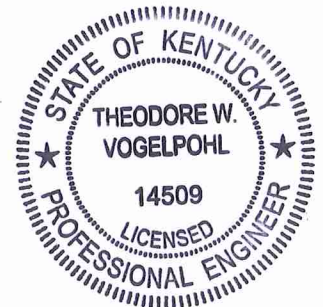
Michelle E. Casto

Michelle E. Casto, P.E.
Staff Geotechnical Engineer



Theodore W. Vogelwohl

Theodore W. Vogelwohl, P.E.
Principal Geotechnical Engineer



MEC/TWV:mec
120583E

Copies submitted: 2 – Client (1 unbound copy)
2 – Northern Kentucky Water District

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1.0 Introduction	1
2.0 Project Characteristics	1
3.0 Subsurface Exploration And Laboratory Review	4
4.0 Subsurface Conditions	5
4.1 Pavement and Topsoil	6
4.2 Artificial Fill	6
4.3 Native Sediment	7
4.4 Native Overburden Soils	7
4.5 Bedrock	7
4.6 Groundwater	8
5.0 Conclusions and Recommendations	9
5.1 General	9
5.2 Station 0+00 (Beginning of Alignment) to Station 2+63	11
5.3 Station 2+63 to Station 20+51 (End of Alignment)	13
5.4 Station 0+00 (Beginning of Bypass) to Station 2+06 (End of Bypass)	17
5.5 Station 0+00 (Beginning Alternate Alignment) to Station 7+10	18
5.6 Station 7+10 to Station 9+45 (End of Alternate Alignment)	20
5.7 General Excavating and Backfilling Recommendations	21
5.8 Thrust Restraint	23
APPENDIX	26

© Copyright by Thelen Associates, Inc.
January 28, 2014

**GEOTECHNICAL SERVICES
REVISED FINAL REPORT
36-INCH RAW WATER MAIN PROJECT
NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT
FORT THOMAS TREATMENT PLANT
FORT THOMAS, KENTUCKY**

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Summarized in this report are our recommendations for 2,051 feet of newly proposed 36-inch diameter water main, as well as for the additional 945 feet of the alternate alignment section, that NKWD is planning to install along, or above, the existing reservoir access road at their FTTP in Campbell County, Kentucky. The scope of our geotechnical services included an engineering reconnaissance, test borings, a review of available geologic mapping along the alignment, review of the 100% Project Plans and preparation of this report.

2.0 PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS

The proposed alignment is shown on the B&N 100% Project Plans, drawings dated January, 2014, which have been revised to include the alternative portion of the alignment. The FTTP is located at 700 Alexandria Pike in the City of Fort Thomas, Campbell County, Kentucky. The new 36-inch water main will convey raw water from the plant's Pretreatment Building to an existing discharge point on the northern edge of the south reservoir, and will also include a 36-inch reservoir bypass line that will send raw water directly to the treatment plant. The new 36-inch raw water main is being constructed in order to provide redundancy improvements to the plant and will work in conjunction with the existing 30-inch diameter water main that will remain in use and runs nearly parallel with the proposed alignment. It is also our understanding that the

existing 6-inch diameter finished water main that currently exists under the reservoir access road is to be removed and replaced as part of this project. The Project Plans indicated that the 6-inch main will parallel the 36-inch water main on the reservoir side of the access road. The details shown on Sheet 11 of the Project Plans indicate two (2) options for installation of the 6-inch diameter water main. Those options include installing the 6-inch water main either above the 36-inch pipe in the same trench, or alongside the 36-inch water main. In addition, a 36-inch diameter raw water main bypass will be installed between the access road and the parking lot for the treatment plant in order to send raw water directly to the plant. The bypass line will be approximately 206 feet long.

The proposed 36-inch diameter raw water main will begin at Station 0+00 by connecting into the existing 42-inch diameter cross main on the slope southwest of the Pretreatment Building. By approximate Station 2+70, the proposed alignment will have transitioned off of the hillside above the road and will be located within the pavement of the reservoir access road until the Raw Water Outlet at Station 20+51. At Station 11+07, the raw water main bypass will branch off and continue to the west down a ridge slope between the reservoir fill embankments, towards the parking lot of the treatment plant.

The alternate section of the alignment begins at about Station 11+07 of the originally proposed alignment, which is in the pavement of the access road. At alternate alignment Station 0+00, the alignment will be installed within the pavement until Alternate Stations 0+42 and 0+50, where two (2) 45-degree bends will be installed in order to cross the drainage ditch and traverse the slope above the road. By Alternate Station 1+20, the alignment will continue, approximately paralleling the road, along the gentler portion of the hillside above (east/north) of the drainage ditch and the road until about Station 7+10. From Station 7+10, the alternate alignment will cross a relatively flat drainage valley until about Station 9+15, where the alternate alignment will cross the drainage ditch and the access road and outlet into the southern reservoir at Station 9+45.

It is noted that the B&N Project Plans have been revised since publication of our Draft Geotechnical Services Report, dated January 15, 2013. The B&N Project Plans now also include the installation of approximately 1,100 lineal feet of 12 to 24-inch diameter storm sewer being installed within and below the drainage ditch located along the east/north edge of the road. Based on the profile shown on Sheet 6 of the Project Plans, the invert levels of the storm sewer will be well above the invert levels of the proposed water mains, therefore, we do not anticipate any significant concerns with regard to stability of the water main trench excavations or long-term stability of the water main. It should be noted, however, that the newly proposed storm sewer is not part of the Geotechnical Scope of this project, and recommendations are not provided in this report in regards to the geotechnical aspects of installing the proposed storm sewer.

It is our understanding that the raw water main pipe material has not yet been selected and that several pipe materials are being considered as part of this project. Sheet 7 of the Project Plans lists the allowable pipe materials under the Pipe Material Notes section on the sheet. The allowable pipe materials include ductile iron pipe (DIP), polyvinyl chloride pipe (PVC), polyethylene pipe (PE) and steel pipe (STL) as described in Notes 1 through 4 under Pipe Material Notes on Sheet 10. For the purposes of this report, we are assuming that PVC pipe will be selected for the 36-inch diameter water main alignment, along both the originally proposed and the alternative section alignments, in order to make the calculations for the recommended restrained joint pipe sections. It is our understanding that the 6-inch diameter water main will be ductile iron pipe with polyethylene encasement.

The proposed water main will be installed by traditional open cut methods with a minimum cover of 36 inches, except where constraints are caused by local topography, geology, structures and existing utilities. It is our understanding that the working pressures within the 36-inch diameter pipe will be low, on the order of 5 pounds per square inch (psi). A test pressure of 20 psi shall be assumed based on the information provided by Mr. Bezold. The internal working pressure of the 6-inch diameter water main will be on the order of 150 psi and a test pressure of 250 psi was assumed for the purposes of this report.

Specific descriptions of the proposed water main alignment, our engineering reconnaissance, and our recommendations are provided on a station-by-station basis in the Conclusions and Recommendations section of this report. This report addresses only the geotechnical issues for the water main project.

3.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION AND LABORATORY REVIEW

Nine (9) new test borings, numbered Test Borings 1 through 9, were performed as part of this water main project. A station and offset have been assigned to each of the test borings based on the centerline of the proposed 36-inch diameter water main as shown on the B&N Project Plans. In addition, previous test borings that have been performed by us for other projects within the FTTP have been reviewed by us as part of this project. A station and offset have also been assigned to each of the previous test borings, which are labeled at the top right corner of each test boring log. The locations of the new and previous test borings have been labeled on the B&N Project Plans as well. Viox & Viox, Inc. surveyed the ground surface elevation at each of the nine new test boring locations in the field. The test boring locations are summarized on the following page in Table 1-Test Boring Locations.

The new and previous test borings were made with either a truck-mounted or a track-mounted drill rig advancing hollow stem or continuous flight augers. Standard split spoon sampling was accomplished ahead of the augers at predetermined intervals. Concurrent with the drilling operation, the drilling technician prepared the field test boring logs of the subsurface profile noting soil and bedrock types and depths, standard penetration test resistance values (N-values) and groundwater levels or lack thereof.

Following the completion of the test borings, the samples were returned to our laboratory where they were reviewed and visually classified by the Project Geotechnical Engineer. Final test boring logs were prepared based on the Drilling Technician's field logs and the Engineer's visual classification of the samples. Copies of the new and previous test boring logs can be found in the Appendix along with a Soil Classification Sheet describing the terms and symbols used in their preparation. The dashed lines on the test boring logs identify the changes between the soil and bedrock types, which

were determined by interpolation between samples and should be considered approximate. Only changes that occur within samples can be precisely determined and are indicated by solid lines on the logs. The transition between soil and bedrock types maybe abrupt or gradual.

TABLE 1
TEST BORING LOCATIONS

Test Boring No.	Station	Offset
120583E-1	6+51	2' Left of Alignment
120583E-2	7+68	6' Right of Alignment
120583E-3	11+15	0.5' Left of Alignment
120583E-4	16+52	1' Left of Alignment
120583E-5	18+69	3' Right of Alignment
120583E-6	0+80 ^A	42' Left of Alternate Alignment
120583E-7	1+12 ^A	50' Left of Alternate Alignment
120583E-8	4+40 ^A	3' Left of Alternate Alignment
120583E-9	8+15 ^A	6' Left of Alternate Alignment
90401E-101	-0+79	12' Right of Alignment
061091E-2	0+09	76' Left of Alignment
061091E-8	-0+57	23' Left of Alignment
061091E-9	-0+19	23' Left of Alignment
080978E-1010	20+23	On Alignment
080978E-1011	16+24	3' Right of Alignment
080978E-1012	12+23	3' Left of Alignment
080978E-1013	8+25	2' Right of Alignment
080978E-1014	4+27	1' Right of Alignment

Note: ^A denotes alternate alignment stationing

4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Specific subsurface conditions were only identified in limited areas along the alignment. The following is a general discussion of the subsurface profile encountered within the test borings.

The subsurface profile typically consists of asphalt pavement within the roadway, or topsoil and/or artificial fill in the unpaved areas, over native alluvial, residual, and/or colluvial silty clays and plastic clays, or directly on top of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock. The soil and bedrock types and depths are discussed in the Conclusions and Recommendations section of this report.

4.1 Pavement and Topsoil

Based on the new and previous test borings that were performed within the pavement of the reservoir access drive, the asphalt thicknesses ranged from 3.5 to 7 inches, with an average thickness of 4.4 inches.

Seven (7) of the test borings encountered base material beneath the asphalt, which consisted of crushed limestone with some silty clay. The thicknesses of the base material ranged from 6 to 36 inches. It is noted that some of the test borings were terminated within the base material, such that the thickness of the base material was not fully penetrated.

Seven (7) of the test borings were performed in yard areas and encountered 1 to 10 inches of topsoil. One (1) of the test borings performed in a yard area did not encounter any topsoil, but encountered artificial fill immediately beneath the ground surface.

4.2 Artificial Fill

The artificial fill encountered within the new and previous test borings was typically described as varying degrees of brown, gray and green, moist, soft to very stiff, silty clay and plastic clay, with and without, gravel, limestone fragments, limestone floaters, shale fragments, topsoil, wood fragments, crushed limestone, roots, wood, cinders, organics and iron oxide stains. The standard penetration test resistance values (N-values) typically ranged from 3 to 19 blows per foot (bpf) for the soft or medium stiff artificial fill, with an average value of about 9 bpf. The N-values for the stiff or very stiff artificial fill typically ranged from 3 to 35 bpf, with an average value of about 17 bpf.

4.3 Native Sediment

Native sedimentary soils were only encountered in Test Boring 061091E-8 near the Pretreatment Building. The native sediment was encountered beneath the artificial fill, below a depth of 9.5 feet and was described as brown to olive brown, very moist, soft silty clay with black organics and traces of hairlike roots. The thickness of the sediment was 2.5 feet and the N-value of the sediment layer was 11 bpf.

4.4 Native Overburden Soils

The native overburden soils were encountered in eleven (11) of the eighteen (18) test borings beneath the pavement or the artificial fill, below depths ranging from 0.3 to 12.0 feet. The native overburden soils were described as primarily brown with and without trace amounts of olive brown or gray, moist, medium stiff to very stiff silty clay and plastic clay soil with and without shale fragments, limestone fragments, limestone floaters, iron oxide stains, hairlike roots and traces of bedding planes. The N-values of the medium stiff native overburden ranged from 6 to 15 bpf. The N-values of the stiff native overburden typically ranged from 9 to 26 bpf. N-values of greater than 50 bpf were encountered within the stiff or very stiff native overburden due to encountering limestone floaters larger than the size of the sampler opening.

4.5 Bedrock

The bedrock underlying the topsoil and/or pavement, the artificial fill, and/or the native sediment and overburden soils is interbedded shale and limestone. In the Northern Kentucky area, the bedrock is generally classified in three basic zones characterized by the color and the degree of weathering of the shale portion of the bedrock system. Some zones of the bedrock may or may not be locally present due to differential weathering or erosion. The specific depths to the surface of the bedrock are discussed in Section 5.0 of this report.

The uppermost zone of the bedrock is termed highly weathered, in which the shale portion has virtually weathered to a clay-like consistency; however, characteristic bedding planes are still prevalent. The highly weathered zone of bedrock was

encountered in the majority of the test borings and was noted to locally contain clay seams.

The zone of bedrock underlying the highly weathered portion is generally described as weathered bedrock, which contains olive brown, tougher shale.

The weathered portion of the bedrock is underlain by the interbedded, unweathered, parent, gray shale and limestone.

The USGS Geologic Quadrangle map of the Newport and Withamsville Quadrangles indicates that the bedrock near the ground surface is near the transition between the Fairview Formation and the Bellevue tongue of the Grant Lake Limestone Formation. The Fairview Formation is described as interbedded shale and limestone with the shale ranging from 35 to 60 percent of the formation and the limestone ranging from 40 to 65 percent of the formation. The limestone is in distinct layers generally less than 6 to 8 inches thick, but locally as much as 1 to 3 feet thick. The Bellevue Tongue of the Grant Lake Limestone is described as limestone with rubbly weathering and thin highly irregular lenticular beds, which consist largely of whole and broken brachiopods and bryozoans and very thin discontinuous shale partings.

4.6 Groundwater

The Drilling Technician recorded groundwater readings during drilling, after the completion of drilling, and in some cases several days after the completion of drilling. In the test borings that were backfilled immediately, long-term water readings were not taken. The majority of the test borings were noted to be dry during drilling, upon completion of drilling, and after the completion of drilling. Where groundwater was encountered during drilling, it was typically noted within the artificial fill.

Piezometers were installed in two (2) of the new test borings as well. Water readings were taken in the piezometers three (3) weeks after the completion of drilling and again at five (5) months after the completion of drilling. At three (3) weeks after the completion of drilling, groundwater was encountered in Test Boring 2 at a depth of 10.5

feet, which was within the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock. In Test Boring 4, groundwater was encountered at a depth of 4.6 feet, which was near the surface of the bedrock. At five (5) months after the completion of drilling, groundwater was encountered in Test Boring 2 at a depth of 9.0 feet, which was within the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock. In Test Boring 4, groundwater was encountered at a depth of 4.2 feet, which was near the surface of the bedrock.

Based on our local experience and the water readings within the piezometers, it is anticipated that groundwater seepage can occur within the artificial fill, at the fill soil/native soil interface, at the native soil/bedrock interface, and along limestone layers within the bedrock. In addition, the amount of seepage will vary with the time of the year, with the amount of precipitation and with the water level in the reservoirs. It is also noted that the NKWD Plant workers have indicated reservoir water as high as within 1 foot of the access road level, so groundwater has the potential to be an issue during installation of the water main.

5.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 General

Based upon our engineering reconnaissance of the proposed water main alignment, the new and previous test borings, our understanding of the proposed water main construction, and our experience as Consulting Soil and Foundation Engineers in the Northern Kentucky Area, we have reached the conclusions and make the recommendations in this report.

The conclusions and recommendations of this report have been derived by relating the general principles of the discipline of Geotechnical Engineering to the proposed construction outlined by the Project Characteristics section of this report. Because changes in surface, subsurface, climatic, and economic conditions can occur with time and location, we recommend for our mutual interest that the use of this report be restricted to this specific project.

Our understanding of the proposed design and construction is based on the documents provided to us at the time this report was prepared, which are referenced in the Project Characteristics section of this report. We recommend that our office be retained to review the final design documents, plans, and specifications to assess any impact changes, additions or revisions in these documents may have on the conclusions and recommendations of this Geotechnical Report. Any changes or modifications which are made in the field during the construction phase which alter the water main alignment or depth, or other related site work, should also be reviewed by our office prior to their implementation.

If conditions are encountered in the field during construction which vary from the facts of this report, we recommend that our office be contacted immediately to review the changed conditions in the field and make appropriate recommendations.

The scope of our services did not include any environmental assessment or investigation for the presence or absence of wetlands or hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, bedrock, surface water, groundwater or air, on or below or around this site.

We have reviewed the test borings for our evaluation of the site conditions and for the formulation of the conclusions and recommendations of this report. We assume no responsibility for the interpretation or extrapolation of the data by others.

The earthwork recommendations of this report presume that the earthwork will be monitored by an Engineering Technician under the direction of a Registered Professional Geotechnical Engineer. We recommend that the Owner contract these services directly with Thelen Associates, Inc.

Recommendations for installation of the proposed water main along each section of the alignment are provided on a station-by-station basis in Sections 5.2 through 5.6 of this report. Section 5.7 contains general recommendations for placement and compaction of trench backfill. Section 5.8 contains recommendations for thrust restraint.

5.2 Station 0+00 (Beginning of Alignment) to Station 2+63

The B&N Project Plans indicate that the proposed water main will connect to the existing 42-inch diameter cross water main and will then bend to the south and be located approximately 70 feet east of the access drive until about Station 1+65, where the access road becomes closer to the proposed alignment. At Station 2+20, the proposed alignment will bend to the west and transition to the east edge of the access road pavement by the end of this section at Station 2+63.

The following observations were made in this section:

- The overall topography in the beginning section of the alignment consists of moderately to gently sloping hillside southwest of the Pretreatment Building and above the access drive/road. The gradient of the slope in this section ranges from about 4 to 5 Horizontal to 1 Vertical (4 to 5H:1V) between Station 0+00 and approximately Station 1+50.
- A stone drainage ditch is located along the east edge of the access road beginning near about Station 1+50 and continuing past the end of this section at Station 2+63.
- The slope between the proposed water main alignment and the stone drainage ditch along the east edge of the access road becomes steeper after Station 1+50. The gradient of this portion of the hillside transitions from about 3.6H:1V near Station 1+40 to about 2.2 to 2.3H:1V by the end of this section at Station 2+63.

Test Borings 90401E-101, 061091E-8 and 061091E-9 were performed in this section near the level of the access road. These test borings encountered 2.0 to 12.0 feet of artificial fill, followed by 2.5 to 5.0 feet of native overburden silty clay and plastic clay, and then by the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock. An exception is that Test Boring 061091E-8 encountered a 2.5-foot thick layer of native sediment between the artificial fill and the native plastic clay. The surface of the interbedded gray

unweathered shale and limestone bedrock was encountered in Test Boring 061091E-9 below a depth of 14.5 feet.

Test Boring 061091E-2 was also performed in this section up on the hillside south of (behind) the Pretreatment Building. This test boring encountered 6 inches of topsoil, then 4.0 feet of native overburden plastic clay, followed by the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock. The surface of the interbedded gray unweathered shale and limestone bedrock was encountered below a depth of 12.0 feet.

Instability was not observed between Stations 0+00 and about Station 1+50. It is our opinion that the water main can be installed at the depth and location shown on the B&N Project Plans in this section.

Between Stations 1+50 and the end of this section at Station 2+63, the overall gradient of the slope above the access road steepens to about 2.2 to 2.3H:1V and creep movement was observed on the hillside in the form of leaning trees. Therefore, we recommend that the water main be installed such that the top of the pipe is at least one-foot below the surface of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock on the downslope side of the trench. Based on the closest test boring information, it is our opinion that the bedrock embedment can be accomplished with at least 5.5 feet of cover over the top of the pipe. A review of the B&N profile indicates that the recommended bedrock embedment can be accomplished at the depths shown on the profile drawing. The bedrock embedment should be field verified during construction.

It is recognized that benching operations may be required in order to install the proposed water main on the hillside in this section. We recommend that the benches be made with as minimal cutting and filling of the hillside as possible, and that the bench excavation be restored with compacted and tested fill per Section 5.5 of this report.

Based on the test boring information, the trench excavations will encounter the artificial silty clay and plastic clay fill soils with shale fragments and limestone floaters, the native silty clay and plastic clay overburden, also with shale fragments and limestone floaters,

the highly weathered and weathered zones of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock, and the unweathered zone of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock.

The bend at Station 2+20 will be rotated for grade, such that a portion of the thrust forces will be acting out of the ground. We recommend that this bend be restrained in order to resist the vertical thrust forces acting out of the ground. In addition, due to the large diameter of the pipe, consideration should be given to restraining the reducer and the bends at Station 0+09 and 0+14 in order to eliminate the necessity for excavating large thrust blocks in this section. Please refer to Section 5.8 for thrust restraint recommendations for the specified horizontal and vertical bends that will require restrained joint pipe to be installed.

5.3 Station 2+63 to Station 20+51 (End of Alignment)

The B&N Project Plans indicate that the proposed water main will cross the stone drainage ditch and be located within the pavement of the access road throughout the remainder of the proposed alignment.

The following observations were made in this section:

- The stone drainage ditch continues to be located along the east/north edge of the road throughout this section.
- The ground surface slopes moderately to steeply upward away from the stone drainage ditch. Creep movement was observed on the steep hillside immediately above the drainage ditch as evidenced by leaning, swept or bowed trees.
- The north reservoir is located adjacent to the west side of the access road between Station 2+63 and about Station 10+50.
- Two (2) access drives and a ridge are located between the reservoir fill embankments from approximately Station 10+50 and to Station 13+50.

- The south reservoir is located adjacent to the south side of the access road from about Station 13+50 to the end of the alignment at Station 20+51.

Test Borings 120583E-1 through E-5 were performed within the pavement in this section. These test borings encountered 4 to 6 inches of asphalt, followed by 0 to 1.7 feet of crushed limestone base, then 0 to 5 feet of artificial fill and 0.0 to 6.7 feet of native overburden silty clay and plastic clay, underlain by the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock. The surface of the bedrock was encountered at depths ranging from 2.0 to 8.5 feet.

Test Borings 080978E-1010 through 1014 were also performed within the pavement in this section, but it is noted that these were shallow test borings performed for a previous pavement exploration. These test borings encountered 3 to 7 inches of asphalt, followed by 0.5 to 3.0 feet of crushed limestone base with silty clay, followed by either artificial fill and/or native silty clay overburden soils before terminating at depths ranging from 2.9 to 3.5 feet.

Creep movement was observed on the hillside above the drainage ditch, but it is our opinion that installing the water main beneath the pavement away from the toe of the hillside and drainage ditch is satisfactory for long-term stability of the water main. The water main can be installed at the depth and location shown on the B&N Project Plans for this entire section of the alignment.

Based on the test boring information, the trench excavations will encounter asphalt pavement, crushed limestone base, artificial silty clay and plastic clay fill soils with shale fragments and limestone floaters, native silty clay and plastic clay overburden, also with shale fragments and limestone floaters, the highly weathered and weathered zones of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock, and potentially the unweathered zone of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock in the ridge section between the reservoir embankments, where the profile has been deepened to pass below existing utilities.

Based on the water readings from the piezometer installed in Test Boring 2 (by the north reservoir), groundwater was encountered at depths of 9 to 10.5 feet over the last 4 months. In Test Boring 4 (by the south reservoir), groundwater was measured at depths of 4.2 to 4.6 feet over the last 4 months. Groundwater was not encountered during drilling or at the completion of drilling in the new test borings, but the piezometers indicate that groundwater will seep into the open trench excavations. We recommend that the Contractor be prepared to dewater the open trench excavations as necessary so that the placement of the pipe and backfill can be completed in relatively dry conditions. Based on the information from the plant workers, the reservoir level has been as high as 1-foot below the level of the access road, so it should be noted that groundwater levels at this site have the potential to be near the ground surface. The Contractor should be responsible for dewatering the trenches through their means and methods.

Several different options have been considered with regard to the type of trench backfill and drainage due to the close proximity to the existing reservoirs. It was determined that the originally recommended anti-seep collars with drains could not be installed at some locations due to the required outlet elevations being lower than the adjacent ditch. In addition, it was determined that flowable fill was too expensive to use as trench backfill. Based on this information, we recommend installing anti-seep collars without drains at Stations 6+50, 10+25, 13+50 and 16+50, and that the trench backfill consist of dense graded aggregate (DGA) at all locations where the trench cannot be drained. Using the DGA as backfill and installing the undrained anti-seep collars will reduce the tendency for water to flow along the water main trench and lower the risk for dewatering of the reservoirs. The undrained anti-seep collars should be excavated 18 inches into the sides and bottom of the water main trench and the top of the collar should be poured to within two (2) feet from the ground surface. The concrete collar should be 18 inches thick and cast neat against all sides in order to seal around the edges of the collar. We recommend that the 6-inch water main be installed on top of the 36-inch water main as shown on the Alternate Buried Water Pipe Installation Detail on Sheet 11 of the B&N Project Plans for ease of construction in order to minimize the dimensions of

the anti-seep collars and to provide the most optimum water blockage for both the 6-inch and 36-inch water main alignments.

Between Stations 10+25 and 13+50, we recommend that No. 57 crushed stone, or other approved open-graded stone, be used as trench backfill. Water that accumulates within the water main trench will follow along the open graded stone backfill and outlet down the drained anti-seep collar on the bypass line. Near Station 12+00, along the original 36-inch diameter alignment, it is noted that there will be a low point in the profile. We recommend that an additional bleeder drain be installed at this low point to remove any water that accumulates and cannot be drained to the bypass line. This additional drain can be daylighted at the toe of the embankment. If the alternate alignment is chosen, the low point bleeder drain can be eliminated, as this is not an issue along that profile.

In the event that the water main trench backfill should flood with elevated reservoir levels, in conjunction with any conditions which cause the water main to be empty (i.e. shut down for repairs), NKWD should be made aware that the water main pipe will have a factor of safety less than 1.5 against buoyancy. According to Mr. Bezold, the water main will never be empty, therefore, buoyancy should not be an issue.

The bends at Stations 2+73 and 20+38 will require restrained joint pipe to be installed due to thrust forces acting toward the face of the north reservoir slope and an existing water main, respectively. In addition, the 6-inch diameter water main will have a bend at Station 12+93 that will potentially be thrusting into an existing 30-inch diameter storm sewer. This area should be reviewed for proximity to the storm sewer. If it is determined that the thrust forces will be acting toward the 30-inch diameter storm sewer or its trench backfill, then this bend will require restrained joint pipe to be installed. Please refer to Section 5.8 for thrust restraint recommendations for the specified horizontal and vertical bends that will require restrained joint pipe to be installed.

5.4 Station 0+00 (Beginning of Bypass) to Station 2+06 (End of Bypass)

The B&N Project Plans indicate that the 36-inch diameter bypass main will connect into the access road main near Station 11+07, and will continue to the west down the ridge between the reservoir fill embankments until reaching the toe of the ridge slope to the north of the end of the stone drainage ditch. At the north end of the drainage ditch, the proposed alignment will bend to the southwest to connect into the existing 36-inch diameter water main in the parking lot for the Treatment Plant building.

The following observations were made in this section:

- The gradient of the ridge is approximately 3H:1V.
- Interbedded shale and limestone bedrock was exposed at the toe of the ridge and at the top of the stone drainage ditch in some locations.

Test Boring 3 was performed in this section at the level of the access road. This test boring encountered 4 inches of asphalt, followed by 6.7 feet of native overburden soils, underlain by the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock. The surface of the bedrock was encountered at a depth of 7.0 feet.

Instability was not observed on the ridge, but it is our opinion that the proposed water main should be embedded in bedrock due to the gradient of the slope being 3H:1V. Historically, it has been our experience that slopes steeper than 3H:1V are susceptible to creep movement over time. Between Stations 0+00 and 1+00, we recommend that the water main be installed such that the top of the pipe is at least one foot below the surface of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock. Based on a review of the B&N profile drawing, the proposed water main will have to be deepened in this area. It is our understanding that this change will be reflected on the final Project Plans. The surface of the bedrock can be estimated by assuming the top of the bedrock at a depth of 7 feet in Test Boring 3, transitioning to the toe of the ridge where bedrock was observed at the ground surface. The bedrock embedment should be field verified during construction.

It is our opinion that the remainder of the bypass alignment can be installed at the depth and location shown on the B&N Project Plans.

Based on the test boring information, the trench excavations will encounter native silty clay and plastic clay overburden soils with shale fragments and limestone floaters, the highly weathered and weathered zones of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock, and potentially the unweathered zone of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock. In addition, a review of previous test boring logs for a project performed by us at the ground surface level of the Treatment Plant indicates that deep, variable-quality, artificial fill exists beneath the flatter area between the toe drainage ditch and the parking lot.

In addition, we recommend installing a drained anti-seep collar at approximately Station 0+55 of the bypass line in order to remove any water collecting in the 36-inch water main trench along the access road. The trench drain should be connected with a small storm sewer pipe that daylights into the stone drainage ditch at the toe of the ridge. Please refer to Detail A, Drawing 120583E-3 in the Appendix to this report for the anti-seep collar plan and detail view.

The bends at Station 1+97 will require restrained joint pipe to be installed due to having thrust forces acting toward an existing water main. Please refer to Section 5.8 for thrust restraint recommendations for the specified horizontal and vertical bends that will have thrust forces acting toward existing utilities and/or trench backfill.

5.5 Station 0+00 (Beginning of Alternate Alignment) to Station 7+10

The alternate section of the alignment begins at about Station 11+07 of the originally proposed alignment, which is in the pavement of the access road. At alternate alignment Station 0+00, the alignment will be installed within the pavement until Alternate Stations 0+42 and 0+50, where two (2) 45-degree bends will be installed in order to cross the drainage ditch and traverse the slope above the road. By Alternate Station 1+20, the alignment will continue, approximately paralleling the road, along the gentler portion of the hillside above (east/north) of the drainage ditch and the road until

about Station 7+10. The ground surface to the north/east of the road where the alternative alignment is shown, consists of a drainage ditch along the north/east edge of the road, then slopes moderately to steeply upward to the north/east away from the road for a distance of about 20 to 40 feet north/east of the edge of the road, then slopes gently upward to the north/east toward the rear yard of the existing residences on Tower Place.

Creep movement was intermittently observed in this section on the lower steeper portions of the slope above the stone drainage ditch, as evidenced by distressed vegetation, hummocky terrain, and ground slippage.

Test Borings 6 and 7 were performed in a cross section at Stations 0+80 and 1+12, 42 feet and 50 feet left of the alternate alignment, respectively. These test borings encountered 6 to 10 inches of topsoil, followed by 1.2 to 2.0 feet of medium stiff or stiff artificial fill, then by 6.9 to 8.8 feet of stiff or very stiff native overburden silty clay and clay, underlain by the interbedded highly weathered shale and limestone bedrock to the boring termination depths. Test Borings 6 and 7 were terminated at depths of 12.5 and 13.7 feet, respectively.

Test Boring 8 was also performed in this section at Station 4+40, three feet left of the proposed alternate alignment. This test boring encountered 1 inch of topsoil, followed by 4.4 feet of medium stiff or very stiff artificial fill, then by 5.5 feet of stiff or very stiff native overburden silty clay and clay, underlain by the interbedded highly weathered shale and limestone bedrock to the boring termination depth of 12.0 feet.

Due to the observed creep movement on the steeper portion of the slope, we recommend that the water main be installed such that the top of the main is embedded at least one (1) foot below the surface of the interbedded highly weathered shale and limestone bedrock between Stations 0+50 and 0+77 of the alternate alignment. Based on the test boring information, the surface of the bedrock can be estimated at a depth of 7 feet below the ground surface elevation of the access road, transitioning to a depth of 10.8 feet below the ground surface at Station 1+17. The profile should be adjusted

such that the top of the main is at least one foot below the surface of the bedrock in this section. The bedrock embedment should be field verified during construction.

It is our opinion that the remainder of the alternate alignment from Stations 0+77 to Station 7+10 is located at a sufficient distance away from the crest of the creeping slope above the road to provide long-term stability of the water main and that the water main can be installed at the depth and location shown on the B&N Project Plans in this section.

Based on the test borings in this section, the water main trench excavations will most likely encounter the artificial fill, the native overburden silty clay and clay soils, with and without shale fragments and limestone floaters, and the highly weathered zone of the interbedded shale and limestone bedrock.

The horizontal and/or vertical bends at Stations 0+05, 0+42 and 1+05 will have thrust forces acting toward the existing water main, reservoir, or out of the ground. Please refer to Section 5.8 of this report for recommendations regarding thrust restraint for these bends.

5.6 Station 7+10 to Station 9+45 (End of Alternate Alignment)

The B&N Project Plans indicate that the proposed alignment will cross a relatively flat drainage valley from the beginning of this section until about Station 9+15, where the alternate alignment will cross the stone drainage ditch and the access road, and ultimately outlet into the southern reservoir at Station 9+45. The ground surface along this section of the alternate alignment is relatively flat.

Test Boring 9 was performed in this section at Station 8+15, 6 feet left of the alternate alignment. This test boring encountered 4 inches of topsoil, followed by intermixed layers of soft to stiff artificial silty clay fill with shale and limestone fragments to the boring termination depth of 16.5 feet.

Instability was not observed in this section and it is our opinion that the water main can be installed at the depth and location shown on the B&N Project Plans in this section. It is noted that Test Boring 9 encountered layers of softer silty clay fill soils. If any soft or unstable soils are encountered at the bottom of the trench excavations in this section, we recommend that the unstable materials be undercut to stiff native soils, bedrock, or to a maximum depth of 18 inches below the pipe invert level, for the trench width as necessary and replaced with compacted crushed stone to provide a stable trench bottom. The compacted crushed stone should be wrapped with a non-woven geotextile to minimize the migration of fine-grained soils and fine granular bedding into the crushed stone. The depth of the undercut and crushed stone fill below the pipe invert will vary with the unstable soil conditions encountered, but can be limited to a maximum of 18 inches below pipe invert level. The crushed stone backfill should be placed and compacted in accordance with the recommendations for backfilling presented in Section 5.7 of this report. The specified pipe bedding should be placed over the compacted crushed stone and geotextile.

Based on the test boring information, the water main trench excavations will most likely encounter artificial silty clay fill with trace amounts of sand, gravel, topsoil, organics, and shale and limestone fragments.

5.7 General Excavating and Backfilling Recommendations

The excavations throughout this project will encounter a variety of materials. Those materials will include artificial fill (comprised primarily of silty clay, clay or shale with and without limestone fragments and floaters), native silty clay and plastic clay soils (also with and without shale fragments and limestone floaters), and interbedded shale and limestone bedrock.

Experience indicates that the difficulty of completing the excavations in the bedrock usually far exceeds the difficulty of excavating in the fill materials and the native silty clay and plastic clay soils. The difficulty of making bedrock excavations is primarily related to the amount and thickness of the limestone layers in the bedrock as well as the degree of weathering. The Contractor should be aware of the presence of the

bedrock and should be prepared for the difficulty that the bedrock may present in the excavations.

The scope of this project involved test borings that were performed in limited areas. Therefore, we recommend that the specifications for this project be based on unclassified excavation, not on separate cost items for soil excavation and bedrock excavation. The base bid for the project should include the cost of excavating the materials encountered within the specified water main depths, regardless of soil or bedrock characteristics.

It is difficult to shear limestone layers neatly in the sides of trench excavations. Frequently, when limestone layers are encountered at relatively shallow depths in trench excavations, the tendency is for the layers not to break even with the sides of the excavations, but rather to be pulled up in large chunks, which tend to heave and ravel the soils outside the limits of the intended trench.

Note 11, under the General Notes on Page 10 of the B&N Plans, indicates that all trenches within pavement will be backfilled with granular fill. Wherever clay or shale backfill is allowed in the trenches, we expect that the excavated materials, exclusive of the thick limestone layers, can be used as backfill after the appropriate granular pipe bedding and backfill is installed. Fill materials should not include asphalt, concrete, trash, construction or demolition debris, topsoil or frozen material. Large pieces of limestone, which tend to nest or retard compaction, should be excluded from the backfill. Smaller pieces of limestone that can be broken up and dispersed so that they do not nest or retard compaction can be incorporated in the backfill provided that proper protection of the pipe from these pieces of limestone is provided.

The Contractor should be responsible for the stability and safety of all excavations and should exercise all necessary precautions to shore, slope or otherwise maintain stable trench excavations to protect workers, surrounding ground, adjacent pavement, structures, and infrastructure, including utilities. These trenches should be made and maintained in accordance with all Federal, State and Local regulations.

Normal and recommended utility construction practice is to bed and backfill pipes with granular fill to a specified height above the crown of the pipe. In addition, we note that the trenches within the pavement will be backfilled completely with granular fill. Compaction of trench backfill to a moist, firm, dense condition is important throughout the alignment. Granular bedding and backfill should be compacted to at least 80 percent relative density per ASTM D4253 and D4254 for soils that do not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship, or at least 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density, ASTM D698, for soils that exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship. Dense graded aggregate (DGA) should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density, ASTM D698. We recommend that all clay and shale backfill for this project be placed in shallow level layers, 4 to 8 inches in thickness, and be compacted to densities not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density, ASTM D698. The backfill soils should be moisture-conditioned to within the range of 2 percent below to 3 percent above the optimum moisture at the time of compaction. All shale should be pulverized to a soil-like consistency and moisture conditioned the same as a soil. Density tests should be made in the backfill to document that the recommended degree of compaction is being achieved.

As mentioned in Section 5.2 of this report, it is recognized that benching of the hillside will be required for installation of the water main between Stations 0+00 and 2+63. We recommend that cutting and filling be limited as much as practical on the hillside and that the benched area be restored with compacted and tested clay or shale fill as described in the previous paragraph.

5.8 Thrust Restraint

Thrust restraint is required at all horizontal and vertical bends, tees, dead end plugs, fire hydrants and other fittings for this entire pipeline project. After a review of the B&N Project Plans, it is our opinion that there are a number of bends that will have thrust forces acting toward existing utilities and their trench backfill, toward the face of the reservoir bank or steep hillside, or out of the ground. These bends should be made with restrained joint pipe to resist the thrust forces. The recommended restrained joints and

APPENDIX

ASFE Report Information

Test Boring Logs 120583E-1 through 9

Test Boring Log 90401E-101

Test Boring Logs 061091E-2, 8 and 9

Test Boring Logs 080978E-1010 through 1014

TB 2 Piezometer Illustration, 120583E-1

TB 4 Piezometer Illustration, 120583E-2

Trench Drain Detail, 120583E-3

Horizontal & Vertical Bend Block & Backing Sizes, 120583E-4

Soil Classification Sheet

pipe lengths are located in Table 2 on page 25. It is noted that the required length of restrained joint pipe calculations have been made assuming that PVC pipe is being installed along the 36" alignments and that a maximum water pressure or test pressure of 20 psi will be experienced during the life of the 36-inch diameter water main in accordance with the information provided by Mr. Bezold. The 6-inch diameter water main will have an internal pressure on the order of 150 psi and a test pressure of 250 psi was assumed in the restrained joint pipe calculations.

It is our understanding that NKWD does not have standard horizontal and vertical thrust block sizes for a 36-inch diameter pipe and that the block sizes for both the 6 and 36-inch diameter pipes will be shown on Page 11 of the Project Plans. Due to the overall medium stiff consistency of the artificial fill and the native overburden soils at typical minimum pipe depths, we recommend that the allowable soil bearing pressure for the thrust block bearing surfaces be lowered to 1,000 psf, in lieu of the 3,000 psf reported on the existing tables on Page 11 of the Project Plans. We have recalculated the required thrust block bearing areas and revised the block sizes in accordance with the lower bearing pressure. In regards to the concrete backing for vertical bends, we have also revised the table on Page 8 of the Project Plans to reflect the appropriate thrust forces and required concrete backing sizes for vertical bends for both the 6 and 36-inch diameter water mains. Drawing No. 120583E-4, Horizontal & Vertical Bend Block and Backing Sizes, is provided in the Appendix to this report.

Typically in the past, smaller thrust blocks could be installed at restrained bends, however, the calculated thrust blocks for the low pressure 36-inch diameter water main and the smaller 6-inch diameter water main are already relatively small, therefore, we recommend installing the block sizes presented in the revised table on Sheet 8 of the Project Plans at every horizontal and vertical bend, regardless of whether it is restrained or not.

TABLE 2
MINIMUM RECOMMENDED RESTRAINED JOINT SECTIONS

Station	Degree of Bend	Type of Bend	Total Required Restrained Joint Pipe Length For Fitting	Recommended Restrained Joint Pipe Length by Stations*
0+00	42"x36" Reducer**	Horizontal	12'	0+00 to 0+40
0+09	45	Horizontal	8' (4' Feet Each side of bend)	
0+14	22.5	Horizontal	4' (2' Foot Each side of bend)	
2+20 and 2+60	45	Vertical Offset (Rotated)	14' (7' Each side of upper vertical bend) & 12' (6' Each side of lower vertical bend)	2+00 to 2+93
2+73	45	Horizontal	12' (6' Each Side of Bend)	
12+93 (6")	22.5	Horizontal	8' (4' Each Side of Bend)	12+73 to 13+13
20+38	45	Horizontal	6' (3' Each Side of Bend)	20+18 to 20+51
1+97 (Bypass)	45	Horizontal	12' (6' Each Side of Bend)	1+77 to 2+17
0+05 ALT.	11.25	Horizontal	2' (1' Each Side of Bend)	0+00 to 1+15
0+42 ALT.	45	Horizontal	6' (3' Each Side of Bend)	
1+05 ALT.	22.5	Vertical Offset	20' (10' Each Side of Upper Bend) & 2' (1' Each Side of Lower Bend)	

* The stationing assumes that 20-foot pipe lengths will be installed.

** We recommend that the reducer be restrained to the existing 42-inch diameter pipe as well.

Important Information about Your Geotechnical Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. No one except you should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one — not even you — should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Based on A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,

- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. *Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Always* contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ—sometimes significantly—from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A Report's Recommendations Are *Not* Final

Do not overrely on the construction recommendations included in your report. *Those recommendations are not final*, because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual

subsurface conditions revealed during construction. *The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.*

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure contractors have sufficient time to perform additional study.* Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that

have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations" many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a *geoenvironmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the *express purpose* of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, a number of mold prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; ***none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.***

Rely on Your ASFE-Member Geotechnical Engineer for Additional Assistance

Membership in ASFE/THE BEST PEOPLE ON EARTH exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with your ASFE-member geotechnical engineer for more information.



8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: 301/565-2733 Facsimile: 301/589-2017
e-mail: info@asfe.org www.asfe.org

Copyright 2004 by ASFE, Inc. Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with ASFE's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of ASFE, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of ASFE may use this document as a complement to or as an element of a geotechnical engineering report. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being an ASFE member could be committing negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.



LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: Burgess & Niple, Inc. BORING #: 1
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Services, 36" Water Main, Ft. Thomas Treatment Plant PROJECT #: 120583E
Ft. Thomas, KY PAGE #: 1 of 1

LOCATION OF BORING: Station 6+51, Offset 2 Feet Left

ELEV.	COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS DESCRIPTION	Strata Depth (feet)	Depth Scale (feet)	Sample Condition	Sample Number	Sample Type	SPT* Blows/6"		Recovery	
							Rock Core RQD (%)	(in.)	(%)	
804.1		0.0	0							
803.8	ASPHALT	0.3		I	1A	DS	36-10-4	18	100	
803.1	Crushed limestone base, trace silty clay.	1.0			1B					
802.1	Mixed brown moist stiff FILL, clay with limestone fragments.	2.0			1C					
	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray strong to very strong LIMESTONE with clay layers (bedrock).			I	2	DS	6-10-11	18	100	
			5							
					I	3	DS	22-35-6	12	67
797.1		7.0								
	Interbedded brown moist very weak weathered SHALE and gray strong to very strong LIMESTONE (bedrock).			I	4	DS	16-12-22	3	17	
794.1			10.0							
	Interbedded brown and gray moist very weak weathered SHALE and gray strong to very strong LIMESTONE (bedrock).									
792.6			11.5		I	5	DS	24-50/3"	8	89
	Bottom of test boring at 11.5 feet.									

Datum: MSL Hammer Weight: 140 lb. Hole Diameter: 8 in. Drill Rig: CME 550X
 Surface Elevation: 804.1 ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: -- Foreman: L. Wanstrath
 Date Started: 8/15/2012 Pipe Size: 2 in. O.D. Boring Method: HSA-3.25 Engineer: M. Casto
 Date Completed: 8/15/212

BORING METHOD	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE CONDITIONS	GROUNDWATER DEPTH
HSA = Hollow Stem Augers	PC = Pavement Core	D = Disintegrated	First Noted <u>None</u>
CFA = Continuous Flight Augers	CA = Continuous Flight Auger	I = Intact	At Completion <u>Dry</u>
DC = Driving Casing	DS = Driven Split Spoon	U = Undisturbed	After <u>--</u>
MD = Mud Drilling	PT = Pressed Shelby Tube	L = Lost	Backfilled <u>Immed.</u>
	RC = Rock Core		

* SPT = Standard Penetration Test - Driving 2" O.D. Sampler 18" with 140-Pound Hammer Falling 30"; Count Made at 6" Intervals



LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: Burgess & Niple, Inc. BORING #: 2

PROJECT: Geotechnical Services, 36" Water Main, Ft. Thomas Treatment Plant PROJECT #: 120583E

Ft. Thomas, KY PAGE #: 1 of 1

LOCATION OF BORING: Station 7+68, Offset 6 Feet Right

ELEV.	COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS DESCRIPTION	Strata Depth (feet)	Depth Scale (feet)	Sample Condition	Sample Number	Sample Type	SPT* Blows/6"		Recovery	
							Rock Core RQD (%)	(in.)	(%)	
804.4		0.0	0							
804.1	ASPHALT	0.3		I	1A	DS	40-17-11	18	100	
	Mixed brown moist stiff FILL, silty clay with limestone fragments.				1B					
802.4		2.0								
	Mixed brown moist stiff FILL, clay with limestone floaters and limestone fragments, trace iron oxide stains.			I	2	DS	5-5-7	18	100	
799.9		4.5								
	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray strong to very strong LIMESTONE (bedrock).		5	I	3	DS	6-50/6"	12	100	
				I	4A	DS	8-6-16	18	100	
					4B					
			10							
				I	5	DS	15-41-50	18	100	
792.4		12.0								
	Bottom of test boring at 12.0 feet.									
	Note: Piezometer installed in test boring hole. See separate piezometer log.									
			15							
			20							
			25							
			30							

Datum: MSL Hammer Weight: 140 lb. Hole Diameter: 8 in. Drill Rig: CME 550X

Surface Elevation: 804.4 ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: -- Foreman: L. Wanstrath

Date Started: 8/15/2012 Pipe Size: 2 in. O.D. Boring Method: HSA-3.25 Engineer: M. Casto

Date Completed: 8/15/2012

BORING METHOD
HSA = Hollow Stem Augers
CFA = Continuous Flight Augers
DC = Driving Casing
MD = Mud Drilling

SAMPLE TYPE
PC = Pavement Core
CA = Continuous Flight Auger
DS = Driven Split Spoon
PT = Pressed Shelby Tube
RC = Rock Core

SAMPLE CONDITIONS
D = Disintegrated
I = Intact
U = Undisturbed
L = Lost

GROUNDWATER DEPTH
First Noted None
At Completion Dry
After See note
Backfilled See note

* SPT = Standard Penetration Test - Driving 2" O.D. Sampler 18" with 140-Pound Hammer Falling 30"; Count Made at 6" Intervals



LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: Burgess & Niple, Inc. BORING #: 3
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Services, 36" Water Main, Ft. Thomas Treatment Plant PROJECT #: 120583E
Ft. Thomas, KY PAGE #: 1 of 1

LOCATION OF BORING: Station 11+15 Offset 0.5 Feet Left

ELEV.	COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS DESCRIPTION	Strata Depth (feet)	Depth Scale (feet)	Sample Condition	Sample Number	Sample Type	SPT* Blows/6"		Recovery	
							Rock Core RQD (%)	(in.)	(%)	
803.9		0.0	0							
803.6	ASPHALT	0.3		I	1A	DS	16-8-4	18	100	
	Brown, trace light gray moist stiff SILTY CLAY, trace iron oxide stains.				1B					
801.9		2.0								
	Brown moist very stiff CLAY, trace iron oxide stains.			I	2	DS	5-5-5	18	100	
798.4		5.5	5							
	Brown moist very stiff SILTY CLAY, trace iron oxide stains, trace bedding planes.			I	3A	DS	5-6-7	18	100	
796.9		7.0								
	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray strong to very strong LIMESTONE (bedrock).			I	4	DS	9-15-26	18	100	
			10							
				I	5	DS	16-35-40	18	100	
788.9		15.0	15							
	Bottom of test boring at 15.0 feet.			I	6	DS	33-50-50	18	100	
			20							
			25							
			30							

Datum: MSL Hammer Weight: 140 lb. Hole Diameter: 8 in. Drill Rig: CME 550X
 Surface Elevation: 803.9 ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: --- Foreman: L. Wanstrath
 Date Started: 8/15/2012 Pipe Size: 2 in. O.D. Boring Method: HSA-3.25 Engineer: M. Casto
 Date Completed: 8/15/2012

BORING METHOD
 HSA = Hollow Stem Augers
 CFA = Continuous Flight Augers
 DC = Driving Casing
 MD = Mud Drilling

SAMPLE TYPE
 PC = Pavement Core
 CA = Continuous Flight Auger
 DS = Driven Split Spoon
 PT = Pressed Shelby Tube
 RC = Rock Core

SAMPLE CONDITIONS
 D = Disintegrated
 I = Intact
 U = Undisturbed
 L = Lost

GROUNDWATER DEPTH
 First Noted None
 At Completion Dry
 After --
 Backfilled Immed.

* SPT = Standard Penetration Test - Driving 2" O.D. Sampler 18" with 140-Pound Hammer Falling 30"; Count Made at 6" Intervals



LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: Burgess & Niple, Inc. BORING #: 4
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Services, 36" Water Main, Ft. Thomas Treatment Plant PROJECT #: 120583E
Ft. Thomas, KY PAGE #: 1 of 1
 LOCATION OF BORING: Station 16+52, Offset 1 Foot Left

ELEV.	COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS DESCRIPTION	Strata Depth (feet)	Depth Scale (feet)	Sample Condition	Sample Number	Sample Type	SPT* Blows/6"		Recovery	
							Rock Core RQD (%)	(in.)	(%)	
804.1		0.0	0							
803.8	ASPHALT	0.3		I	1A	DS	28-11-13	18	100	
	Crushed limestone base, trace silty clay.				1B					
802.1		2.0								
	Brown moist medium stiff SILTY CLAY, trace iron oxide stains.			I	2	DS	5-3-3	18	100	
799.6		4.5								
	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray strong to very strong LIMESTONE (bedrock).		5							
797.1		7.0		I	3	DS	9-14-23	18	100	
	Interbedded brown to olive brown moist very weak weathered SHALE and gray strong to very strong LIMESTONE (bedrock).									
793.1		11.0	10		4	DS	18-21-31	18	100	
			15		5	DS	100/8"	6	75	
	Bottom of test boring at 11.0 feet. Note: Piezometer installed in test boring hole. See separate piezometer log.		20							
			25							
			30							

Datum: MSL Hammer Weight: 140 lb. Hole Diameter: 8 in. Drill Rig: CME 550X
 Surface Elevation: 804.1 ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: -- Foreman: L. Wanstrath
 Date Started: 8/15/2012 Pipe Size: 2 in. O.D. Boring Method: HSA-3.25 Engineer: M. Casto
 Date Completed: 8/15/2012

BORING METHOD	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE CONDITIONS	GROUNDWATER DEPTH
HSA = Hollow Stem Augers	PC = Pavement Core	D = Disintegrated	First Noted <u>None</u>
CFA = Continuous Flight Augers	CA = Continuous Flight Auger	I = Intact	At Completion <u>Dry</u>
DC = Driving Casing	DS = Driven Split Spoon	U = Undisturbed	After <u>See note</u>
MD = Mud Drilling	PT = Pressed Shelby Tube	L = Lost	Backfilled <u>See note</u>
	RC = Rock Core		

* SPT = Standard Penetration Test - Driving 2" O.D. Sampler 18" with 140-Pound Hammer Falling 30"; Count Made at 6" Intervals



LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: Burgess & Niple, Inc. BORING #: 5
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Services, 36" Water Main, Ft. Thomas Treatment Plant PROJECT #: 120583E
Ft. Thomas, KY PAGE #: 1 of 1

LOCATION OF BORING: Sttion 18+69, Offset 3 Feet Right

ELEV.	COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS DESCRIPTION	Strata Depth (feet)	Depth Scale (feet)	Sample Condition	Sample Number	Sample Type	SPT* Blows/6"	Recovery	
							Rock Core RQD (%)	(in.)	(%)
804.1		0.0	0						
803.6	ASPHALT Crushed limestone base, trace silty clay.	0.5		I	1A 1B	DS	44-16-7	18	100
802.1		2.0							
799.6	Mixed brown moist medium stiff FILL, silty clay, trace shale fragments and limestone fragments.	4.5		I	2	DS	3-2-3	18	100
797.1	Mixed brown and greenish gray moist stiff FILL, silty clay, trace topsoil.	7.0		I	3	DS	1-1-2	6	33
795.6	Mixed brown, trace gray moist stiff SILTY CLAY with shale and limestone fragments.	8.5		I	4A 4B	DS	3-5-8	18	100
792.8	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray strong to very strong LIMESTONE (bedrock).	11.3		I	5	DS	41-50/3"	6	67
	Bottom of test boring at 11.3 feet.								

Datum: MSL Hammer Weight: 140 lb. Hole Diameter: 8 in. Drill Rig: CME 550X
 Surface Elevation: 804.1 ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: -- Foreman: L. Wanstrath
 Date Started: 8/15/2012 Pipe Size: 2 in. O.D. Boring Method: HSA-3.25 Engineer: M. Casto
 Date Completed: 8/15/2012

BORING METHOD	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE CONDITIONS	GROUNDWATER DEPTH
HSA = Hollow Stem Augers	PC = Pavement Core	D = Disintegrated	First Noted <u>None</u>
CFA = Continuous Flight Augers	CA = Continuous Flight Auger	I = Intact	At Completion <u>Dry</u>
DC = Driving Casing	DS = Driven Split Spoon	U = Undisturbed	After <u>--</u>
MD = Mud Drilling	PT = Pressed Shelby Tube	L = Lost	Backfilled <u>Immed.</u>
	RC = Rock Core		

* SPT = Standard Penetration Test - Driving 2" O.D. Sampler 18" with 140-Pound Hammer Falling 30"; Count Made at 6" Intervals



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, KY 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

www.thelenassoc.com

Offices
 Erlanger, Kentucky
 Lexington, Kentucky
 Cincinnati, Ohio
 Dayton, Ohio

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: Burgess & Niple, Inc.

BORING #: 6

PROJECT: Geotechnical Services, 36" Water Main, Ft. Thomas Treatment Plant

PROJECT #: 120583E

Ft. Thomas, Kentucky

PAGE #: 1 of 1

LOCATION OF BORING: Station 0+80, Offset 42 Feet Left of Alternate Alignment

ELEV.	COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS DESCRIPTION	Strata Depth (feet)	Depth Scale (feet)	Sample Condition	Sample Number	Sample Type	SPT* Blows/6"		Recovery	
							Rock Core RQD (%)	(in.)	(%)	
811.0		0.0	0							
810.5	TOPSOIL (6 inches)	0.5		I	1A	DS	2-3-5	12	67	
808.2	Mixed brown, trace gray moist stiff FILL, silty clay, trace topsoil, trace roots with shale fragments and limestone floaters.	2.8			1B					
806.5	Mottled brown, trace gray moist stiff SILTY CLAY, trace iron oxide stains.	4.5		I	2A	DS	4-4-5	10	56	
					2B					
803.5	Brown, trace gray moist very stiff CLAY, trace iron oxide stains.	7.5	5	I	3	DS	5-6-8	18	100	
801.3	Brown moist very stiff CLAY, trace iron oxide stains and bedding planes.	9.7		I	4A	DS	8-11-15	18	100	
					4B					
799.2	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray medium strong to very strong unweathered LIMESTONE with clay seams (bedrock).	11.8	10	I	5A	DS	7-17-211	18	100	
798.5	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray medium strong to very strong unweathered LIMESTONE (bedrock).	12.5			5B					
	Bottom of test boring at 12.5 feet.		15							
			20							
			25							
			30							

Datum: Mean Sea Level Hammer Weight: 140 lb. Hole Diameter: 5 in. Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50
 Surface Elevation: 811.0 ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: -- Foreman: A. Rogers
 Date Started: 4/16/2013 Pipe Size: 2 in. O.D. Boring Method: CFA Engineer: M. Casto
 Date Completed: 4/16/2013

BORING METHOD	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE CONDITIONS	GROUNDWATER DEPTH
HSA = Hollow Stem Augers	PC = Pavement Core	D = Disintegrated	First Noted <u>None</u>
CFA = Continuous Flight Augers	CA = Continuous Flight Auger	I = Intact	At Completion <u>Dry, Cave @ 6.0 ft.</u>
DC = Driving Casing	DS = Driven Split Spoon	U = Undisturbed	After <u>--</u>
MD = Mud Drilling	PT = Pressed Shelby Tube	L = Lost	Backfilled <u>Immed.</u>
	RC = Rock Core		

* SPT = Standard Penetration Test - Driving 2" O.D. Sampler 18" with 140-Pound Hammer Falling 30"; Count Made at 6" Intervals



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, KY 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

www.thelenassoc.com

Offices
 Erlanger, Kentucky
 Lexington, Kentucky
 Cincinnati, Ohio
 Dayton, Ohio

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: Burgess & Niple, Inc.

BORING #: 7

PROJECT: Geotechnical Services, 36" Water Main, Ft. Thomas Treatment Plant
Ft. Thomas, Kentucky

PROJECT #: 120583E

PAGE #: 1 of 1

LOCATION OF BORING: Station 1+12, Offset 50 Feet Left of Alternate Alignment

ELEV.	COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS DESCRIPTION	Strata Depth (feet)	Depth Scale (feet)	Sample Condition	Sample Number	Sample Type	SPT* Blows/6"	Recovery	
							Rock Core RQD (%)	(in.)	(%)
815.5		0.0	0						
814.7	TOPSOIL (10 inches)	0.8		I	1A	DS	2-2-2	18	100
813.5	Light brown moist medium stiff FILL, silty clay, trace wood fragments.	2.0			1B				
	Light brown moist stiff SILTY CLAY, trace iron oxide stains.			I	2	DS	3-4-6	15	83
811.0		4.5							
	Brown, trace gray moist very stiff CLAY, trace iron oxide stains.		5	I	3	DS	4-6-8	18	100
				I	4A	DS	6-8-12	16	89
804.7		10.8	10		4B				
	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray medium strong to very strong unweathered LIMESTONE with clay seams (bedrock).			I	5A	DS	6-8-10	16	89
					5B				
801.8		13.7		I	6	DS	25-36-50/2"	12	86
	Auger refusal and bottom of test boring at 13.7 feet.		15						
			20						
			25						
			30						

Datum: Mean Sea Level Hammer Weight: 140 lb. Hole Diameter: 5 in. Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50
 Surface Elevation: 815.5 ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: -- Foreman: A. Rogers
 Date Started: 4/16/2013 Pipe Size: 2 in. O.D. Boring Method: CFA Engineer: M. Casto
 Date Completed: 4/16/2013

BORING METHOD	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE CONDITIONS	GROUNDWATER DEPTH
HSA = Hollow Stem Augers	PC = Pavement Core	D = Disintegrated	First Noted <u>None</u>
CFA = Continuous Flight Augers	CA = Continuous Flight Auger	I = Intact	At Completion <u>Dry, Cave @ 8.0 ft.</u>
DC = Driving Casing	DS = Driven Split Spoon	U = Undisturbed	After <u>--</u>
MD = Mud Drilling	PT = Pressed Shelby Tube	L = Lost	Backfilled <u>Immed.</u>
	RC = Rock Core		

* SPT = Standard Penetration Test - Driving 2" O.D. Sampler 18" with 140-Pound Hammer Falling 30"; Count Made at 6" Intervals



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, KY 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

www.thelenassoc.com

Offices
Erlanger, Kentucky
Lexington, Kentucky
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dayton, Ohio

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: Burgess & Niple, Inc.

BORING #: 8

PROJECT: Geotechnical Services, 36" Water Main, Ft. Thomas Treatment Plant
Ft. Thomas, Kentucky

PROJECT #: 120583E

PAGE #: 1 of 1

LOCATION OF BORING: Station 4+40, Offset 3 Feet Left of Alternate Alignment

ELEV.	COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS DESCRIPTION	Strata Depth (feet)	Depth Scale (feet)	Sample Condition	Sample Number	Sample Type	SPT* Blows/6" Rock Core RQD (%)	Recovery	
								(in.)	(%)
817.2		0.0	0						
817.1	TOPSOIL (1 inch)	0.1		I	1A	DS	5-10-7	7	39
815.2	Mixed brown, trace gray moist medium stiff FILL, silty clay, some topsoil with limestone floaters.	2.0			1B				
812.7	Mixed brown and olive brown moist very stiff FILL, silty clay with shale fragments and limestone floaters.	4.5		I	2	DS	4-5-5	13	72
810.2	Brown moist stiff SILTY CLAY, trace roots and iron oxide stains.	7.0	5	I	3	DS	3-4-5	18	100
807.2	Brown moist very stiff CLAY, trace iron oxide stains, trace bedding planes.	10.0		I	4	DS	5-7-9	18	100
805.6	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray medium strong to very strong unweathered LIMESTONE with clay seams (bedrock).	11.6	10	I	5A	DS	7-10-16	18	100
805.2	Interbedded brown moist extremely weak highly weathered SHALE and gray medium strong to very strong unweathered LIMESTONE (bedrock).	12.0			5B				
	Bottom of test boring at 12.0 feet.		15						
			20						
			25						
			30						

Datum: Mean Sea Level Hammer Weight: 140 lb. Hole Diameter: 5 in. Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50
 Surface Elevation: 817.2 ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: -- Foreman: A. Rogers
 Date Started: 4/16/2013 Pipe Size: 2 in. O.D. Boring Method: CFA Engineer: M. Casto
 Date Completed: 4/16/2013

BORING METHOD	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE CONDITIONS	GROUNDWATER DEPTH
HSA = Hollow Stem Augers	PC = Pavement Core	D = Disintegrated	First Noted <u>None</u>
CFA = Continuous Flight Augers	CA = Continuous Flight Auger	I = Intact	At Completion <u>Dry, Cave @ 5.5 ft.</u>
DC = Driving Casing	DS = Driven Split Spoon	U = Undisturbed	After <u>--</u>
MD = Mud Drilling	PT = Pressed Shelby Tube	L = Lost	Backfilled <u>Immed.</u>
	RC = Rock Core		

* SPT = Standard Penetration Test - Driving 2" O.D. Sampler 18" with 140-Pound Hammer Falling 30"; Count Made at 6" Intervals



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, KY 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

www.thelenassoc.com

Offices
Erlanger, Kentucky
Lexington, Kentucky
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dayton, Ohio

LOG OF TEST BORING

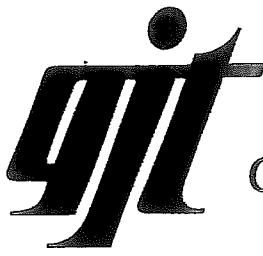
CLIENT: Burgess & Niple, Inc. BORING #: 9
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Services, 36" Water Main, Ft. Thomas Treatment Plant PROJECT #: 120583E
Ft. Thomas, Kentucky PAGE #: 1 of 1
 LOCATION OF BORING: Station 8+15, Offset 6 Feet Left of Alternatte Alignment

ELEV.	COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS DESCRIPTION	Strata Depth (feet)	Depth Scale (feet)	Sample Condition	Sample Number	Sample Type	SPT* Blows/6"	Recovery	
							Rock Core RQD (%)	(in.)	(%)
805.4		0.0	0						
805.1	TOPSOIL (4 inches)	0.3		I	1A	DS	2-3-4	8	44
803.4	Mixed brown, trace gray moist medium stiff FILL, silty clay, trace gravel with sand seams.	2.0			1B				
800.9	Mixed brown, trace gray moist stiff FILL, silty clay with shale and limestone fragments.	4.5		I	2	DS	2-4-3	17	94
798.4	Mixed green and gray moist stiff FILL, silty clay, trace topsoil with shale and limestone fragments.	7.0	5	I	3	DS	2-3-3	18	100
797.4	Mixed dark gray moist medium stiff FILL, silty clay, some topsoil, trace organics.	8.0							
795.4	Mixed green and gray moist soft to medium stiff FILL, silty clay with shale fragments.	10.0		I	4A 4B	DS	3-2-3	18	100
793.2	Mixed brown, trace gray moist medium stiff FILL, silty clay, trace topsoil with shale fragments.	12.2	10	I	5	DS	2-3-3	18	100
790.9	Mixed dark gray moist soft FILL, silty clay, trace topsoil with shale fragments.	14.5		I	6	DS	2-2-3	18	100
788.9	Mixed dark brown and gray moist medium stiff to stiff FILL, silty clay, trace topsoil with shale fragments.	16.5	15	I	7	DS	2-3-4	18	100
	Bottom of test boring at 16.5 feet.		20						
			25						
			30						

Datum: Mean Sea Level Hammer Weight: 140 lb. Hole Diameter: 5 in. Drill Rig: Diedrich D-50
 Surface Elevation: 805.4 ft. Hammer Drop: 30 in. Rock Core Diameter: -- Foreman: A. Rogers
 Date Started: 4/16/2013 Pipe Size: 2 in. O.D. Boring Method: CFA Engineer: M. Casto
 Date Completed: 4/16/2013

BORING METHOD	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE CONDITIONS	GROUNDWATER DEPTH
HSA = Hollow Stem Augers	PC = Pavement Core	D = Disintegrated	First Noted <u>None</u>
CFA = Continuous Flight Augers	CA = Continuous Flight Auger	I = Intact	At Completion <u>Dry, Cave @ 9.0 ft.</u>
DC = Driving Casing	DS = Driven Split Spoon	U = Undisturbed	After <u>--</u>
MD = Mud Drilling	PT = Pressed Shelby Tube	L = Lost	Backfilled <u>Immed.</u>
	RC = Rock Core		

* SPT = Standard Penetration Test - Driving 2" O.D. Sampler 18" with 140-Pound Hammer Falling 30"; Count Made at 6" Intervals



CIVIL ENGINEERS

Station -0+79, Offset 12 Feet Right

G. J. Thelen & Associates, Inc.

516 Enterprise Drive | Covington, Kentucky 41017-1595 | 606-341-1322 | Fax 606-341-0832
 10265 Spartan Drive | Cincinnati, Ohio 45215 | 513-771-5005 | Fax 513-771-6669
 3337 Milverton Court | Cincinnati, Ohio 45248-2865 | 513-574-7137

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT Kenton County Water District BORING # 101
 PROJECT Geotechnical Exploration, Proposed 42-Inch Water Intake Line, Ft. Thomas, Kentucky JOB # 90401E
 LOCATION OF BORING Baseline Station 43+37, 27' Right

ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTION COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS	STRA. DEPTH	DEPTH SCALE	SAMPLE			
				Cond	Blows/6"	No.	Type Rec
809.8	SURFACE						
807.8	Mixed brown and gray moist stiff FILL, silty clay with pieces of limestone.	2.0		I	2/4/13	1	DS 16
805.3	Mixed dark brown and dark gray moist medium stiff FILL, silty clay.	4.5	5	I	3/3/4	2	DS 18
801.8	Mixed brown and gray moist to wet medium stiff FILL, silty clay and shale with limestone fragments and floaters.	8.0		I	3/7/10	3	DS 18
800.3	Mixed dark brown and dark gray moist to wet medium stiff FILL, silty clay, trace decayed roots.	9.5	10	I	4/2/1	4A 4B	DS 18
797.8	Mixed brown and gray wet soft to medium stiff FILL, silty clay and shale, trace bits of wood and limestone floaters.	12.0		I	4/9/10	5	DS 6
795.3	Brown and gray moist stiff SILTY CLAY, trace bedding planes.	14.5	15	I	* 15/28/35	6	DS 1
793.8	Brown and gray moist very soft highly weathered SHALE and thinly bedded LIMESTONE (bedrock).	16.0		I	50/6"	7	DS
Bottom of test boring at 16.0 feet.			20				
*A 3" split spoon sample was obtained.			25				

Datum USGS Hammer Wt. 140 Lbs. Hole Diameter 5" Foreman JM
 Surf. Elev. 809.8 Ft. Hammer Drop 30 In. Rock Core Dia. _____ Engineer TWV
 Date Started 2/1/91 Pipe Size 0.D.2 In. Boring Method CFA Date Completed 2/1/91

SAMPLE CONDITIONS	SAMPLER TYPE	GROUND WATER DEPTH	BORING METHOD
D - DISINTEGRATED	DS - DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON	FIRST NOTED <u>4.5</u> FT.	HSA - Hollow Stem Augers
I - INTACT	PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE	AT COMPLETION <u>2.0</u> FT.	CFA - Continuous Flight Auger
U - UNDISTURBED	CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER	AFTER _____ HRS. _____ FT.	DC - Driving Casing
L - LOST	RC - ROCK CORE	BACKFILLED <u>Immed.</u> HRS.	MD - Mud Drilling

*STANDARD PENETRATION TEST - DRIVING 2" OD SAMPLER 1' WITH 140 #. HAMMER FALLING 30"; COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

✓ 1398 Cox Avenue / Erlanger, Kentucky 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408
 ○ 2140 Waycross Road / Cincinnati, Ohio 45240-2719 / 513-825-4350 / Fax 513-825-4756
 www.thelenassoc.com

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: HDR/Quest Engineers, Inc. BORING #: 2
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Exploration, NKWD Copper Building, FTTP, Ft. Thomas, Kentucky JOB #: 061091E
 LOCATION OF BORING: As shown on Boring Plan, Drawing 061091E-1

ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTION COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS	STRATA DEPTH (feet)	DEPTH SCALE (feet)	SAMPLE				
				Cond	Blows/6"	No.	Type	Rec. (Inches)
820.3	SURFACE	0.0						
819.8	TOPSOIL	0.5		I	3/3/3	1A	DS	18
		2.0				1B		
818.3	Brown slightly moist very stiff CLAY, trace iron oxide stains and hairlike roots (CH).	4.5		I	5/10/10	2	DS	18
815.8	Mottled brown, trace gray slightly moist very stiff CLAY, little iron oxide stains and limestone fragments and floaters, trace bedding planes.		5	I	5/9/10	3	DS	18
808.3	Interbedded brown to olive brown moist very soft highly weathered SHALE and gray hard LIMESTONE, trace iron oxide stains (bedrock).	12.0	10	I	26/28/50	4	DS	18
806.3	Interbedded gray moist soft SHALE and gray hard LIMESTONE (bedrock).	14.0		I	28/31/34	5	DS	18
	Bottom of test boring at 14.0 feet.		15		22/41/46	6	DS	18
			20					
			25					

Datum MSL Hammer Wt. 140 lbs. Hole Diameter 6 in. Foreman FG
 Surf. Elev. 820.3 ft. Hammer Drop 30 in. Rock Core Dia. -- in. Engineer JDH/TWV
 Date Started 8/29/07 Pipe Size O.D. 2 in. Boring Method 2-1/4" HSA Date Completed 8/29/07

SAMPLE CONDITIONS
 D - DISINTEGRATED
 I - INTACT
 U - UNDISTURBED
 L - LOST

SAMPLE TYPE
 DS - DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON
 PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE
 CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
 RC - ROCK CORE

GROUNDWATER DEPTH
 FIRST NOTED None ft.
 AT COMPLETION Dry ft.
 AFTER 7 days Dry ft.
 BACKFILLED 7 days

BORING METHOD
 HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
 CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
 DC - DRIVING CASING
 MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST - DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30"; COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

✓ 1398 Cox Avenue / Erlanger, Kentucky 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408
 ○ 2140 Waycross Road / Cincinnati, Ohio 45240-2719 / 513-825-4350 / Fax 513-825-4756
 www.thelenassoc.com

Station -0+57, Offset 23 Feet Left

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: HDR/Quest Engineers, Inc. BORING #: 8
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Exploration, Pretreatment Chemical Building, NKWD FTTP, Ft. Thomas, Kentucky JOB #: 061091E
 LOCATION OF BORING: As shown on Boring Plan, Drawing 061091E-1

ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTION COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS	STRATA DEPTH (feet)	DEPTH SCALE (feet)	SAMPLE				
				Cond	Blows/6"	No.	Type	Rec. (Inches)
809.1	SURFACE	0.0						
808.7	TOPSOIL	0.4		I	3/4/4	1A 1B	DS	13
807.1	Mixed brown moist stiff to very stiff FILL, silty clay, trace topsoil, cinders and hairlike roots.	3.4		I	8/4/3	2A 2B	DS	12
		4.5						
805.7	Mixed brown and olive brown, trace gray very moist soft to medium stiff FILL, silty clay and clay with shale and limestone fragments, trace cinders.	5		I	8/8/5	3	DS	12
804.6	Mixed gray and dark brown moist soft to medium stiff FILL, silty clay with black organics and trace limestone fragments.	9.5		I	3/4/5	4	DS	2
799.6	Mixed gray and dark brown moist stiff FILL, shale fragments and silty clay with limestone floaters and fragments, trace organics.	12.0		I	3/4/7	5	DS	18
797.1	Brown to olive brown very moist soft SILTY CLAY with black organics, trace hairlike roots (sediment) (CL).	14.5		I	4/6/9	6	DS	13
794.6	Brown, some gray moist medium stiff to stiff CLAY, trace bedding planes, iron oxide stains and hairlike roots (residual) (CH).	15.8		I	7/50/6"	7A 7B	DS	10
		17.0						
		17.6		D	50/1"	8	DS	1
793.3	Brown to olive brown, some gray moist stiff to very stiff CLAY with bedding planes, trace iron oxide stains (residual).							
792.1	Interbedded brown to olive brown moist very soft highly weathered SHALE and gray hard LIMESTONE (bedrock).							
791.5	Interbedded gray, trace brown moist soft weathered SHALE and gray hard LIMESTONE (bedrock).							
	Bottom of test boring at 17.6 feet.							

Datum MSL Hammer Wt. 140 lbs. Hole Diameter 5 in. Foreman GB
 Surf. Elev. 809.1 ft. Hammer Drop 30 in. Rock Core Dia. -- in. Engineer JDH/TWV
 Date Started 11/20/07 Pipe Size O.D. 2 in. Boring Method CFA Date Completed 11/20/07

SAMPLE CONDITIONS

D - DISINTEGRATED
 I - INTACT
 U - UNDISTURBED
 L - LOST

SAMPLE TYPE

DS - DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON
 PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE
 CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
 RC - ROCK CORE

GROUNDWATER DEPTH

FIRST NOTED 3.0 ft.
 AT COMPLETION 6.5 ft.
 AFTER 2.5 hrs. 4.0 ft.
 BACKFILLED 2.5 hrs.

BORING METHOD

HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
 CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
 DC - DRIVING CASING
 MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST - DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30"; COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

1398 Cox Avenue / Erlanger, Kentucky 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408
 2140 Waycross Road / Cincinnati, Ohio 45240-2719 / 513-825-4350 / Fax 513-825-4756
 www.thelenassoc.com

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: HDR/Quest Engineers, Inc. BORING #: 9
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Exploration, Pretreatment Chemical Building, NKWD FTTP, Ft. Thomas, Kentucky JOB #: 061091E
 LOCATION OF BORING: As shown on Boring Plan, Drawing 061091E-1

ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTION COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS	STRATA DEPTH (feet)	DEPTH SCALE (feet)	SAMPLE					
				Cond	Blows/6"	No.	Type	Rec. (Inches)	
810.6	SURFACE	0.0							
810.4	TOPSOIL	0.2 0.5 2.0		I	3/6/10	1A 1B 1C	DS	11	
810.1	Mixed brown moist very stiff FILL, clay with hairlike roots.			I	6/9/11	2	DS	18	
808.6	Mixed dark brown moist stiff to very stiff FILL, silty clay with hairlike roots.		5	I	6/11/15	3	DS	18	
803.6	Mottled brown moist very stiff CLAY with iron oxide stains and limestone floaters (CH).	7.0		I	22/24/16	4	DS	10	
801.1	Interbedded brown to olive brown moist very soft highly weathered SHALE and gray hard LIMESTONE, trace iron oxide stains (bedrock).	9.5	10	I	22/50/6"	5	DS	10	
796.1	Interbedded olive brown moist soft weathered SHALE and gray hard LIMESTONE, trace iron oxide stains (bedrock).	14.5		I	50/1"	6	DS	1	
795.4	Interbedded gray moist soft SHALE and gray hard LIMESTONE (bedrock).	15.2	15	D	50/2"	7	DS	1	
	Split spoon refusal and bottom of test boring at 15.3 feet.		20 25						

Datum MSL Hammer Wt. 140 lbs. Hole Diameter 5 in. Foreman GB
 Surf. Elev. 810.6 ft. Hammer Drop 30 in. Rock Core Dia. -- in. Engineer JDH/TWV
 Date Started 11/20/07 Pipe Size O.D. 2 in. Boring Method CFA Date Completed 11/20/07

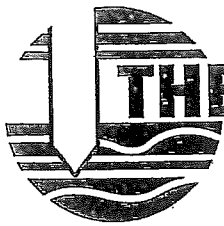
SAMPLE CONDITIONS
 D - DISINTEGRATED
 I - INTACT
 U - UNDISTURBED
 L - LOST

SAMPLE TYPE
 DS - DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON
 PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE
 CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
 RC - ROCK CORE

GROUNDWATER DEPTH
 FIRST NOTED None
 AT COMPLETION Dry
 AFTER 1.25 hrs. Dry
 BACKFILLED 1.25 hrs.

BORING METHOD
 HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
 CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
 DC - DRIVING CASING
 MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST - DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30"; COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

Station 20+23, On Alignment

Offices
Erlanger, Kentucky
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dayton, Ohio

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: CH2M Hill BORING # 1010
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Exploration, Advanced Treatment Improv.-Additional Improv., Ft. Thomas, Kentucky JOB # 080978E
 LOCATION OF BORING: As shown on Boring Plan, Drawing 080978E-5

ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTION COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS	STRATA DEPTH feet	DEPTH SCALE feet	SAMPLE				
				Cond	Blows/6"	No.	Type	Rec. Inches
804.9	SURFACE	0.3						
804.6	ASPHALT (3 1/2 inches)			I	23/14/10	1	DS	18
801.6	Brown moist stiff to very stiff SILTY CLAY, with limestone and shale fragments, trace oxide stains.	3.3		I	6/6/9	2	DS	18
Bottom of test boring at 3.3 feet.			5					
			10					
			15					
			20					
			25					

Datum MSL Hammer Wt. 140 lbs. Hole Diameter 5 in. Foreman BR / D-6
 Surf. Elev. 804.9 ft. Hammer Drop 30 in. Rock Core Dia. -- in. Engineer LJC
 Date Started 8/25/09 Pipe Size O.D. 2 in. Boring Method CFA Date Completed 8/25/09

SAMPLE CONDITIONS

D - DISINTEGRATED
 I - INTACT
 U - UNDISTURBED
 L - LOST

SAMPLE TYPE

DS - DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON
 PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE
 CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
 RC - ROCK CORE

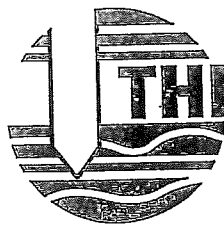
GROUND WATER DEPTH

FIRST NOTED None ft.
 AT COMPLETION Dry ft.
 AFTER -- hrs. -- ft.
 BACKFILLED 1 hrs.

BORING METHOD

HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
 CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
 DC - DRIVING CASING
 MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST - DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30"; COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

Station 16+24, Offset 3 Feet Right

Offices
Erlanger, Kentucky
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dayton, Ohio

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: CH2M Hill BORING # 1011
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Exploration, Advanced Treatment Improv.-Additional Improv., Ft. Thomas, Kentucky JOB # 080978E
 LOCATION OF BORING: As shown on Boring Plan, Drawing 080978E-5

ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTION COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS	STRATA DEPTH feet	DEPTH SCALE feet	SAMPLE				
				Cond	Blows/6"	No.	Type	Rec. inches
804.7	SURFACE	0.6						
804.2	ASPHALT (7 inches)	2.0		I	5/7/5	1	DS	6
802.7	Mixed brown moist medium stiff FILL, silty clay and crushed limestone (base).	3.5		I	5/11/24	2	DS	6
801.2	Mixed brown moist stiff FILL, silty clay, with limestone fragments.		5					
	Bottom of test boring at 3.5 feet.		10					
			15					
			20					
			25					

Datum MSL Hammer Wt. 140 lbs. Hole Diameter 5 in. Foreman BR / D-6
 Surf. Elev. 804.7 ft. Hammer Drop 30 in. Rock Core Dia. -- in. Engineer LJC
 Date Started 8/25/09 Pipe Size O.D. 2 in. Boring Method CFA Date Completed 8/25/09

SAMPLE CONDITIONS

D - DISINTEGRATED
 I - INTACT
 U - UNDISTURBED
 L - LOST

SAMPLE TYPE

DS - DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON
 PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE
 CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
 RC - ROCK CORE

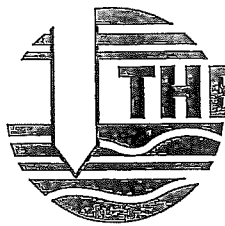
GROUND WATER DEPTH

FIRST NOTED None ft.
 AT COMPLETION Dry ft.
 AFTER -- hrs. -- ft.
 BACKFILLED 1 hrs.

BORING METHOD

HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
 CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
 DC - DRIVING CASING
 MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST - DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30"; COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

Station 12+23, Offset 3 Feet Left

Offices
Erlanger, Kentucky
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dayton, Ohio

LOG OF TEST BORING

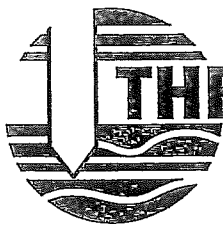
CLIENT: CH2M Hill BORING # 1012
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Exploration, Advanced Treatment Improv.-Additional Improv., Ft. Thomas, Kentucky JOB # 080978E
 LOCATION OF BORING: As shown on Boring Plan, Drawing 080978E-5

ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTION COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS	STRATA DEPTH feet	DEPTH SCALE feet	SAMPLE				
				Cond	Blows/6"	No.	Type	Rec. inches
804.7	SURFACE	0.3						
804.4	ASPHALT (3 inches)	0.8			50/4"	1	DS	3
803.9	Mixed brown very moist stiff FILL, silty clay, with crushed limestone (base).	3.3		I	5/6/9	2	DS	18
801.4	Brown moist very stiff SILTY CLAY, with oxide stains.		5					
	Bottom of test boring at 3.3 feet.		10					
			15					
			20					
			25					

Datum MSL Hammer Wt. 140 lbs. Hole Diameter 5 in. Foreman BR / D-6
 Surf. Elev. 804.7 ft. Hammer Drop 30 in. Rock Core Dia. -- in. Engineer LJC
 Date Started 8/25/09 Pipe Size O.D. 2 in. Boring Method CFA Date Completed 8/25/09

SAMPLE CONDITIONS **SAMPLE TYPE** **GROUND WATER DEPTH** **BORING METHOD**
 D - DISINTEGRATED DS - DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON FIRST NOTED None ft. HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
 I - INTACT PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE AT COMPLETION Dry ft. CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
 U - UNDISTURBED CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER AFTER -- hrs. -- ft. DC - DRIVING CASING
 L - LOST RC - ROCK CORE BACKFILLED 1 hrs. MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST - DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30"; COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

Station 8+25, Offset 2 Feet Right

Offices
Erlanger, Kentucky
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dayton, Ohio

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: CH2M Hill BORING # 1013
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Exploration, Advanced Treatment Improv.-Additional Improv., Ft. Thomas, Kentucky JOB # 080978E
 LOCATION OF BORING: As shown on Boring Plan, Drawing 080978E-5

ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTION COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS	STRATA DEPTH feet	DEPTH SCALE feet	SAMPLE				
				Cond	Blows/6"	No.	Type	Rec. inches
804.8	SURFACE	0.4						
804.4	ASPHALT (5 inches)			I	26/50/6"	1	DS	6
801.9	Mixed brown very moist stiff FILL, silty clay, with crushed limestone (base).	2.9		I	16/15/16	2	DS	2
	Bottom of test boring at 2.9 feet.		5 10 15 20 25					

Datum MSL Hammer Wt. 140 lbs. Hole Diameter 5 in. Foreman BR / D-6
 Surf. Elev. 804.8 ft. Hammer Drop 30 in. Rock Core Dia. -- in. Engineer LJC
 Date Started 8/25/09 Pipe Size O.D. 2 in. Boring Method CFA Date Completed 8/25/09

SAMPLE CONDITIONS

D - DISINTEGRATED
 I - INTACT
 U - UNDISTURBED
 L - LOST

SAMPLE TYPE

DS - DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON
 PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE
 CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER
 RC - ROCK CORE

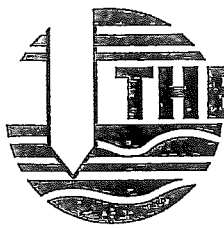
GROUND WATER DEPTH

FIRST NOTED None ft.
 AT COMPLETION Dry ft.
 AFTER -- hrs. -- ft.
 BACKFILLED 1 hrs.

BORING METHOD

HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
 CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
 DC - DRIVING CASING
 MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST - DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30"; COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

• 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018-1002 / 859-746-9400 / Fax 859-746-9408

Station 4+27, Offset 1 Foot Right

Offices
Erlanger, Kentucky
Cincinnati, Ohio
Dayton, Ohio

LOG OF TEST BORING

CLIENT: CH2M Hill BORING # 1014
 PROJECT: Geotechnical Exploration, Advanced Treatment Improv.-Additional Improv., Ft. Thomas, Kentucky JOB # 080978E
 LOCATION OF BORING: As shown on Boring Plan, Drawing 080978E-5

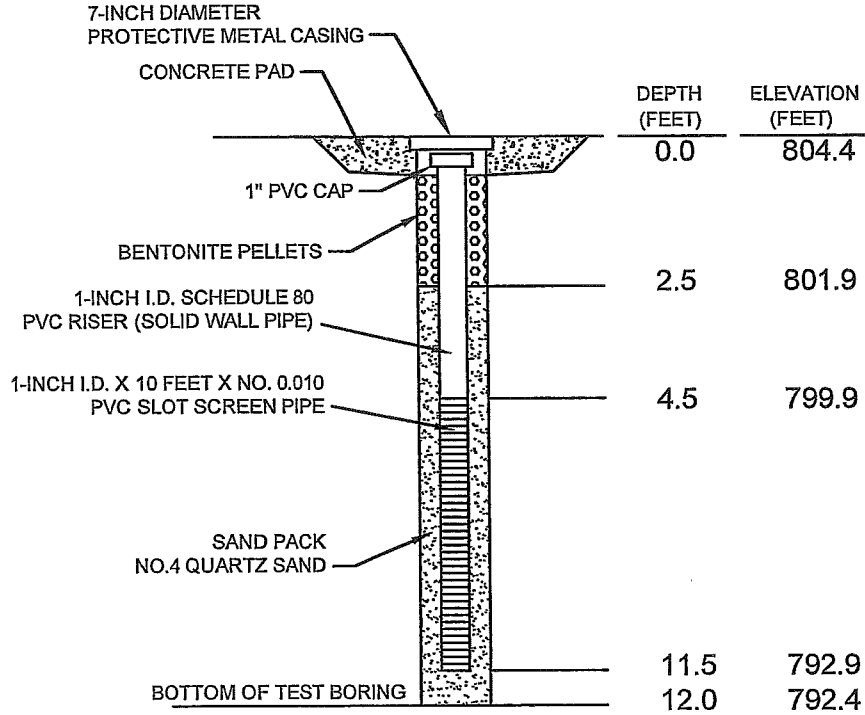
ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTION COLOR, MOISTURE, DENSITY, PLASTICITY, SIZE, PROPORTIONS	STRATA DEPTH feet	DEPTH SCALE feet	SAMPLE				
				Cond	Blows/6"	No.	Type	Rec. Inches
804.7	SURFACE	0.3						
804.4	ASPHALT (4 inches)			I	8/8/8	1	DS	18
801.4	Mixed brown moist stiff FILL, silty clay, with crushed limestone (base).	3.3		I	4/4/7	2	DS	3
	Bottom of test boring at 3.3 feet.		5					
			10					
			15					
			20					
			25					

Datum MSL Hammer Wt. 140 lbs. Hole Diameter 5 in. Foreman BR / D-6
 Surf. Elev. 804.7 ft. Hammer Drop 30 in. Rock Core Dia. -- in. Engineer LJC
 Date Started 8/25/09 Pipe Size O.D. 2 in. Boring Method CFA Date Completed 8/25/09

SAMPLE CONDITIONS	SAMPLE TYPE	GROUND WATER DEPTH	BORING METHOD
D - DISINTEGRATED	DS - DRIVEN SPLIT SPOON	FIRST NOTED <u>None</u> ft.	HSA - HOLLOW STEM AUGERS
I - INTACT	PT - PRESSED SHELBY TUBE	AT COMPLETION <u>Dry</u> ft.	CFA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGERS
U - UNDISTURBED	CA - CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER	AFTER <u>--</u> hrs. <u>--</u> ft.	DC - DRIVING CASING
L - LOST	RC - ROCK CORE	BACKFILLED <u>1</u> hrs.	MD - MUD DRILLING

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST - DRIVING 2" O.D. SAMPLER 1' WITH 140# HAMMER FALLING 30"; COUNT MADE AT 6" INTERVALS

TB 2 PIEZOMETER ILLUSTRATION AND READINGS



PIEZOMETER READINGS

DATE	TIME	WATER DEPTH (FT.) *
8/15/12	3:00 PM	DRY
9/5/12	9:00 AM	10.5
1/14/13	11:15 AM	9.0

* THE DEPTH TO WATER IS FROM THE GROUND SURFACE



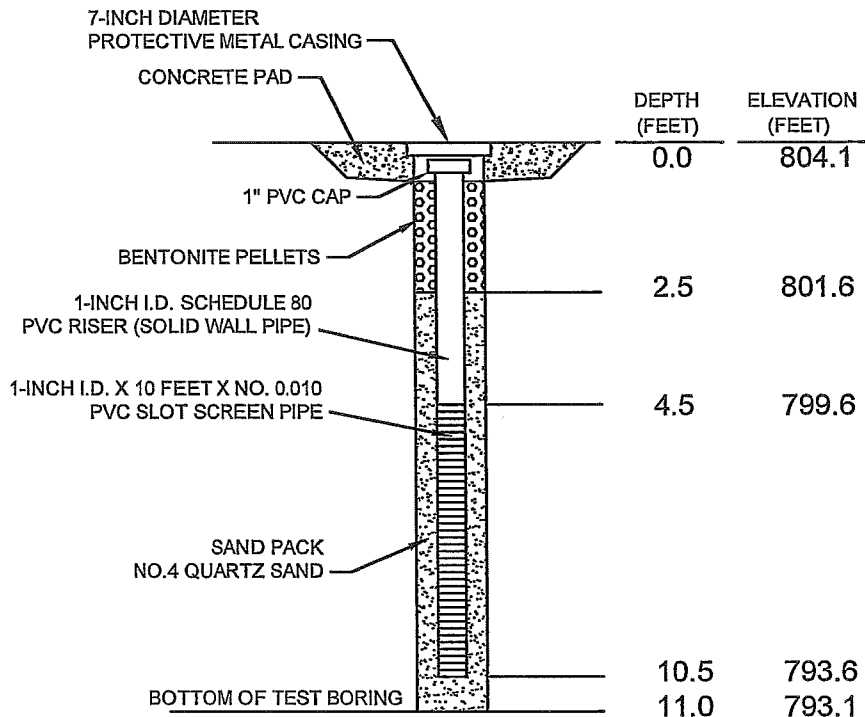
THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.
Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018 / 859-746-9400
Lexington, Kentucky • Cincinnati, Ohio • Dayton, Ohio

TB 2 PIEZOMETER ILLUSTRATION

Client: Burgess & Niple, Inc,		
Project: Geotechnical Services		
36" Raw Water Main Project, NKWD		
Location: FTTP, Ft. Thomas, Kentucky		
Scale: N.T.S.	Date: 1/14/2013	Drawing No.: 120583E-1

TB 4 PIEZOMETER ILLUSTRATION AND READINGS



PIEZOMETER READINGS

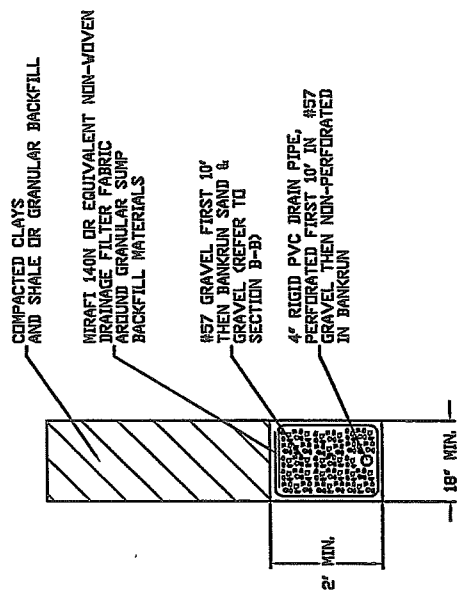
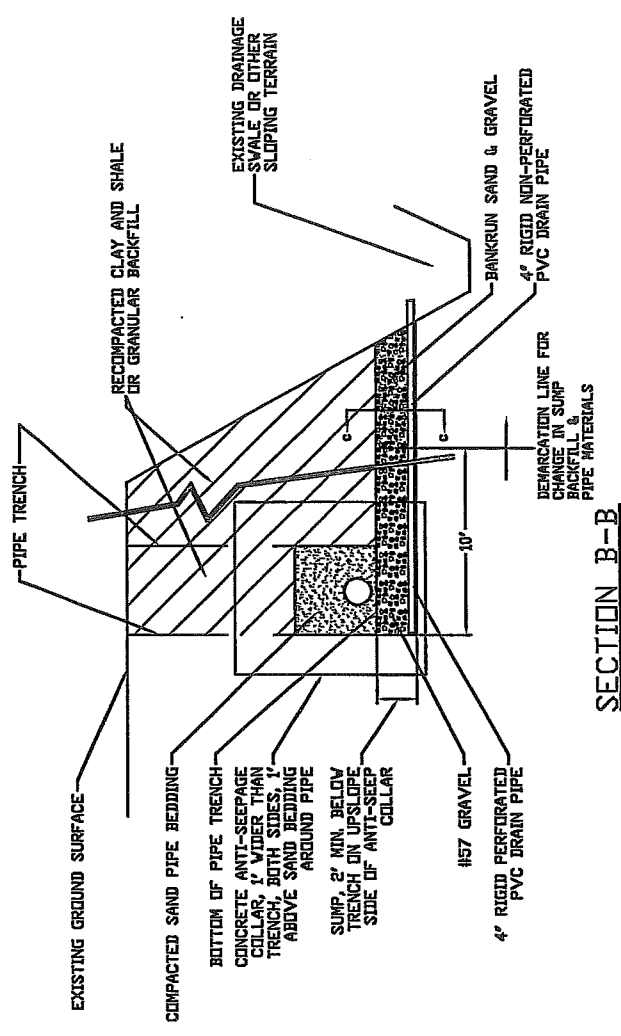
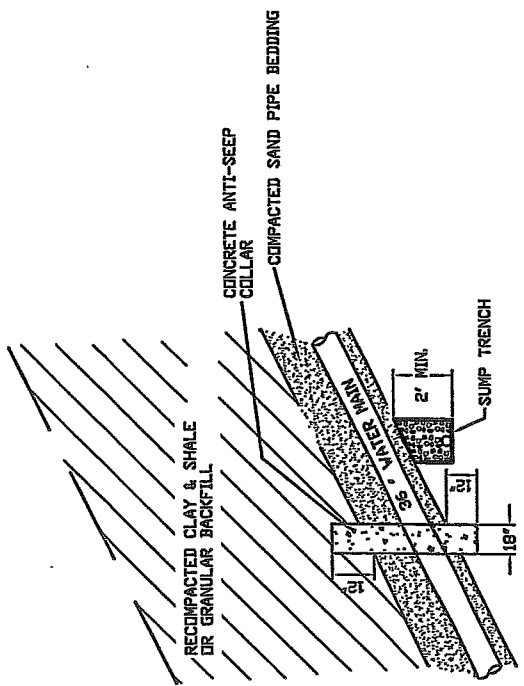
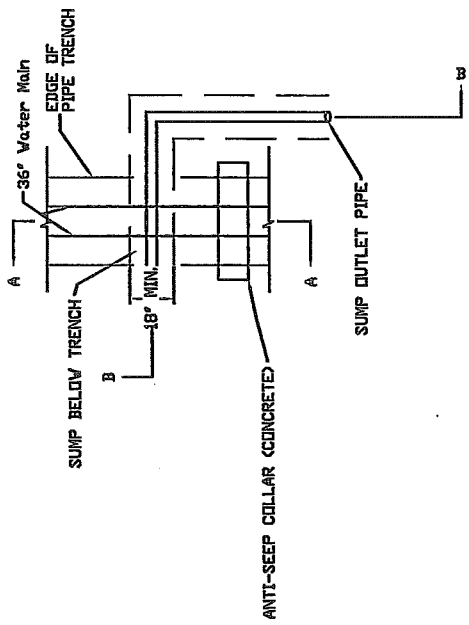
DATE	TIME	WATER DEPTH (FT.) *
8/15/12	3:30 PM	DRY
9/5/12	9:45 AM	4.6
1/14/13	11:00 AM	4.2

* THE DEPTH TO WATER IS FROM THE GROUND SURFACE



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.
Geotechnical • Testing Engineers
1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018 / 859-746-9400
Lexington, Kentucky • Cincinnati, Ohio • Dayton, Ohio

TB 4 PIEZOMETER ILLUSTRATION		
Client:	Burgess & Niple, Inc.	
Project:	Geotechnical Services	
	36" Raw Water Main Project, NKWD	
Location:	FTTP, Ft. Thomas, Kentucky	
Scale:	N.T.S.	Date: 1/14/2013
		Drawing No.: 120583E-2



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.
 Geotechnical • Testing Engineers
 1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018 / 859-746-9400
 Lexington, Kentucky • Cincinnati, Ohio • Dayton, Ohio

Title: Detail A
 Client: Burgess & Niple, Inc.

Project: Geotechnical Services
 36-Inch Raw Water Main Project
 Northern Kentucky Water District
 Location: Fort Thomas Treatment Plant
 Fort Thomas, Kentucky

Scale: NTS
 Date: 1/15/13
 Drawing No.: 120583E-3

CONCRETE BACKING FOR HORIZONTAL BENDS AND TEES

SIZE OF PIPE	DEGREE OF BEND								RUN	BRANCH			
	11.25		22.5		45		90			45		90	
	L"	D"	L"	D"	L"	D"	L"	D"		L"	D"	L"	D"
6"	17	17	23	23	33	33	44	44	6"	37	37		
36"	26	26	36	36	51	51	69	69	36"			42	42

NOTE: BACKING DESIGNED FOR 1000 POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT ALLOWABLE SOIL BEARING PRESSURE, 20 POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH INTERNAL PRESSURE (36" DIAMETER WATER MAIN), AND 250 POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH INTERNAL TEST PRESSURE (6-INCH DIAMETER WATER MAIN).

CONCRETE BACKING FOR VERTICAL BENDS

SIZE OF PIPE	DEGREE OF BEND											
	11.25				22.5				45			
	L"	W"	H"	VOL.	L"	W"	H"	VOL.	L"	W"	H"	VOL.
6"	15	48	30	12.5	28	48	32	24.9	42	55	36	48.1
36"	24	48	48	32.0	42	50	50	60.8	62	60	60	125.0

NOTE: VOLUMES GIVEN IN CUBIC FEET

* PLEASE REFER TO SHEET 8 OF THE B&N PROJECT PLANS FOR THE CORRESPONDING TABLES, BLOCK DETAILS AND DIMENSIONS.



THELEN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Geotechnical • Testing Engineers

1398 Cox Avenue, Erlanger, Kentucky 41018 / 859-746-9400
Lexington, Kentucky • Cincinnati, Ohio • Dayton, Ohio

HORIZONTAL & VERTICAL BEND BLOCK & BACKING SIZES

Client: Burgess & Niple, Inc,

Project: Geotechnical Services

36" Raw Water Main Project, NKWD

Location: FTTP, Ft. Thomas, Kentucky

Scale: N.T.S.

Date: 6/12/2013

Drawing No.: 120583E-4



SOIL CLASSIFICATION SHEET

NON COHESIVE SOILS (Silt, Sand, Gravel and Combinations)

Density

Very Loose	- 5 blows/ft. or less
Loose	- 6 to 10 blows/ft.
Medium Dense	- 11 to 30 blows/ft.
Dense	- 31 to 50 blows/ft.
Very Dense	- 51 blows/ft. or more

Relative Properties

Descriptive Term	Percent
Trace	1 – 10
Little	11 – 20
Some	21 – 35
And	36 – 50

Particle Size Identification

Boulders	- 8 inch diameter or more
Cobbles	- 3 to 8 inch diameter
Gravel	- Coarse - 3/4 to 3 inches
	- Fine - 3/16 to 3/4 inches
Sand	- Coarse - 2mm to 5mm (dia. of pencil lead)
	- Medium - 0.45mm to 2mm (dia. of broom straw)
	- Fine - 0.075mm to 0.45mm (dia. of human hair)
Silt	- 0.005mm to 0.075mm (Cannot see particles)

COHESIVE SOILS (Clay, Silt and Combinations)

Consistency

	<u>Field Identification</u>
Very Soft	Easily penetrated several inches by fist
Soft	Easily penetrated several inches by thumb
Medium Stiff	Can be penetrated several inches by thumb with moderate effort
Stiff	Readily indented by thumb but penetrated only with great effort
Very Stiff	Readily indented by thumbnail
Hard	Indented with difficulty by thumbnail

Unconfined Compressive Strength (tons/sq. ft.)

Less than 0.25
0.25 – 0.5
0.5 – 1.0
1.0 – 2.0
2.0 – 4.0
Over 4.0

Classification on logs are made by visual inspection.

Standard Penetration Test – Driving a 2.0" O.D., 1 3/8" I.D., sampler a distance of 1.0 foot into undisturbed soil with a 140 pound hammer free falling a distance of 30 inches. It is customary to drive the spoon 6 inches to seat into undisturbed soil, then perform the test. The number of hammer blows for seating the spoon and making the tests are recorded for each 6 inches of penetration on the drill log (Example – 6/8/9). The standard penetration test results can be obtained by adding the last two figures (i.e. 8+9=17 blows/ft.). Refusal is defined as greater than 50 blows for 6 inches or less penetration.

Strata Changes – In the column "Soil Descriptions" on the drill log, the horizontal lines represent strata changes. A solid line (————) represents an actually observed change; a dashed line (— — — —) represents an estimated change.

Groundwater observations were made at the times indicated. Porosity of soil strata, weather conditions, site topography, etc., may cause changes in the water levels indicated on the logs.